



**Framework 8.0**

# **T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager**

## **Deployment Guide**

**The information contained herein is proprietary and confidential and cannot be disclosed or duplicated without the prior written consent of Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc.**

Copyright © 2002–2010 Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. All rights reserved.

## **About Genesys**

Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc., a subsidiary of Alcatel-Lucent, is 100% focused on software for contact centers. Genesys recognizes that better interactions drive better business and build company reputations. Customer service solutions from Genesys deliver on this promise for Global 2000 enterprises, government organizations, and telecommunications service providers across 80 countries, directing more than 100 million customer interactions every day. Sophisticated routing and reporting across voice, e-mail, and Web channels ensure that customers are quickly connected to the best available resource—the first time. Genesys offers solutions for customer service, help desks, order desks, collections, outbound telesales and service, and workforce management. Visit [www.genesyslab.com](http://www.genesyslab.com) for more information.

Each product has its own documentation for online viewing at the Genesys Technical Support website or on the Documentation Library DVD, which is available from Genesys upon request. For more information, contact your sales representative.

## **Notice**

Although reasonable effort is made to ensure that the information in this document is complete and accurate at the time of release, Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc., cannot assume responsibility for any existing errors. Changes and/or corrections to the information contained in this document may be incorporated in future versions.

## **Your Responsibility for Your System's Security**

You are responsible for the security of your system. Product administration to prevent unauthorized use is your responsibility. Your system administrator should read all documents provided with this product to fully understand the features available that reduce your risk of incurring charges for unlicensed use of Genesys products.

## **Trademarks**

Genesys, the Genesys logo, and T-Server are registered trademarks of Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. All other trademarks and trade names referred to in this document are the property of other companies. The Crystal monospace font is used by permission of Software Renovation Corporation, [www.SoftwareRenovation.com](http://www.SoftwareRenovation.com).

## **Technical Support from VARs**

If you have purchased support from a value-added reseller (VAR), please contact the VAR for technical support.

## **Technical Support from Genesys**

If you have purchased support directly from Genesys, please contact Genesys Technical Support at the regional numbers provided on [page 13](#). For complete contact information and procedures, refer to the [Genesys Technical Support Guide](#).

## **Ordering and Licensing Information**

Complete information on ordering and licensing Genesys products can be found in the [Genesys Licensing Guide](#).

## **Released by**

Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. [www.genesyslab.com](http://www.genesyslab.com)

**Document Version:** 80fr\_dep-ts\_cisco\_07-2010\_v8.0.101.00



# Table of Contents

|                           |   |           |
|---------------------------|---|-----------|
| <b>List of Procedures</b> | .....   | <b>9</b>  |
| <b>Preface</b>            | .....   | <b>11</b> |
|                           | About T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager ..... | 11        |
|                           | Intended Audience.....  | 12        |
|                           | Reading Prerequisites .....                                   | 13        |
|                           | Making Comments on This Document .....                        | 13        |
|                           | Contacting Genesys Technical Support.....                     | 13        |
|                           | Document Change History .....                                 | 14        |
| <b>Part 1</b>             | <b>Common Functions and Procedures .....</b>                  | <b>15</b> |
|                           | New for All T-Servers in 8.0.....                             | 15        |
| <b>Chapter 1</b>          | <b>T-Server Fundamentals.....</b>                             | <b>17</b> |
|                           | Learning About T-Server .....                                 | 18        |
|                           | Framework and Media Layer Architecture .....                  | 18        |
|                           | T-Server Requests and Events .....                            | 20        |
|                           | Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol .....                  | 23        |
|                           | Redundant T-Servers .....                                     | 24        |
|                           | Multi-Site Support .....                                      | 28        |
|                           | Agent Reservation .....                                       | 28        |
|                           | Client Connections .....                                      | 29        |
|                           | Next Steps .....  | 29        |
| <b>Chapter 2</b>          | <b>T-Server General Deployment.....</b>                       | <b>31</b> |
|                           | Prerequisites.....  | 31        |
|                           | Software Requirements .....                                   | 32        |
|                           | Hardware and Network Environment Requirements .....           | 33        |
|                           | Licensing Requirements .....                                  | 33        |
|                           | About Configuration Options.....                              | 35        |
|                           | Deployment Sequence .....                                     | 36        |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| Wizard Deployment of T-Server .....                    | 36        |
| Wizard Configuration of T-Server .....                 | 37        |
| Wizard Installation of T-Server .....                  | 37        |
| Manual Deployment of T-Server .....                    | 39        |
| Manual Configuration of Telephony Objects .....        | 40        |
| Manual Configuration of T-Server .....                 | 42        |
| Manual Installation of T-Server .....                  | 44        |
| Next Steps .....                                       | 46        |
| <br><b>Chapter 3</b>                                   |           |
| <b>High-Availability Deployment.....</b>               | <b>49</b> |
| Warm Standby Redundancy Type .....                     | 50        |
| Hot Standby Redundancy Type .....                      | 51        |
| Prerequisites.....                                     | 53        |
| Requirements.....                                      | 53        |
| Synchronization Between Redundant T-Servers .....      | 53        |
| Warm Standby Deployment.....                           | 54        |
| General Order of Deployment.....                       | 54        |
| Manual Modification of T-Servers for Warm Standby..... | 55        |
| Warm Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers ..... | 56        |
| Hot Standby Deployment.....                            | 56        |
| General Order of Deployment.....                       | 56        |
| Manual Modification of T-Servers for Hot Standby.....  | 57        |
| Hot Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers .....  | 60        |
| Next Steps .....                                       | 60        |
| <br><b>Chapter 4</b>                                   |           |
| <b>Multi-Site Support.....</b>                         | <b>61</b> |
| Multi-Site Fundamentals .....                          | 62        |
| ISCC Call Data Transfer Service .....                  | 63        |
| ISCC Call Flows.....                                   | 64        |
| ISCC Transaction Types .....                           | 70        |
| T-Server Transaction Type Support .....                | 78        |
| Transfer Connect Service Feature .....                 | 82        |
| ISCC/Call Overflow Feature .....                       | 83        |
| Number Translation Feature.....                        | 87        |
| Number Translation Rules .....                         | 88        |
| Network Attended Transfer/Conference Feature.....      | 95        |
| Event Propagation Feature.....                         | 97        |
| User Data Propagation .....                            | 98        |
| Party Events Propagation .....                         | 99        |
| Switch Partitioning .....                              | 100       |
| Event Propagation Configuration .....                  | 101       |
| ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature .....              | 104       |

|                  |   |            |
|------------------|---|------------|
|                  | Configuring Multi-Site Support.....   | 104        |
|                  | Applications .....  | 105        |
|                  | Switches and Access Codes .....   | 106        |
|                  | DNs.....  | 112        |
|                  | Configuration Examples.....   | 117        |
|                  | Next Steps .....  | 118        |
| <b>Chapter 5</b> | <b>Start and Stop T-Server Components .....</b>                                   | <b>119</b> |
|                  | Command-Line Parameters .....   | 119        |
|                  | Starting and Stopping with the Management Layer .....                             | 121        |
|                  | Starting with Startup Files .....   | 122        |
|                  | Starting Manually .....   | 123        |
|                  | HA Proxy.....   | 126        |
|                  | T-Server .....  | 127        |
|                  | Verifying Successful Startup .....  | 129        |
|                  | Stopping Manually .....   | 129        |
|                  | Starting and Stopping with Windows Services Manager .....                         | 130        |
|                  | Next Steps .....  | 130        |
| <b>Part 2</b>    | <b>Reference Information .....</b>  | <b>131</b> |
|                  | New in T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager .....                    | 132        |
| <b>Chapter 6</b> | <b>Switch-Specific Configuration .....</b>  | <b>133</b> |
|                  | Known Limitations .....   | 133        |
|                  | Configuring the Java Virtual Machine on a T-Server Host.....                      | 134        |
|                  | Configuring the Cisco Unified Communications Manager switch for<br>T-Server ..... | 135        |
|                  | JTAPI and Configuring JTAPI Options.....  | 136        |
| <b>Chapter 7</b> | <b>Supported Functionality .....</b>  | <b>139</b> |
|                  | T-Library Functionality .....   | 140        |
|                  | Error Messages .....  | 150        |
|                  | Agent Login and Agent States .....  | 152        |
|                  | Agent After Call Work .....   | 153        |
|                  | Agent Ring Redirect Timeout.....  | 154        |
|                  | ACD Queues .....  | 154        |
|                  | Music and Announcements .....   | 154        |
|                  | Announcement Treatments on Routing Points .....                                   | 156        |
|                  | Music Treatment on ACD Queues .....   | 156        |
|                  | Music Treatments on Routing Points (TreatmentMusic) .....                         | 157        |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Call Recording (RecordUserAnnouncement) .....                               | 157 |
| Busy, Fast Busy, Silence and RingBack Treatments<br>on Routing Points ..... | 159 |
| Predictive Dialing .....  | 159 |
| Outbound dialing with TMakePredictiveCall .....                             | 160 |
| Outbound Calling with Dialogic Dialer .....                                 | 160 |
| Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency .....   | 161 |
| User-Data Display to IP Phones .....  | 161 |
| User-Data Display to IP Phones Not on a Call .....                          | 162 |
| Voice Monitoring .....  | 163 |
| Shared Lines .....  | 163 |
| Extension Mobility .....  | 167 |
| Call Pickup .....   | 170 |
| Group Call Pickup .....   | 170 |
| Call Parking .....  | 170 |
| ACD-like Default Routing .....  | 171 |
| Route Points with Multiple Partitions .....                                 | 171 |
| Calling Search Space Feature .....  | 171 |
| Socket Mode of Communication .....  | 172 |
| Customer Matters Code and Forced Authorization Code .....                   | 173 |
| Cisco Unified Communications Manager Partition .....                        | 174 |
| Retrieval and Distribution of Modified CLID .....                           | 175 |
| Call Recording .....  | 176 |
| Regular Call Recording .....  | 176 |
| Feature Configuration .....   | 177 |
| Emergency (Manual) Call Recording .....                                     | 177 |
| Supervisor Monitoring .....   | 178 |
| Logging of Network Connection Failures Between JTAPI and T-Server .....     | 183 |
| Call Parking with 3PCC .....  | 184 |

|                  |   |            |
|------------------|---|------------|
| <b>Chapter 8</b> | <b>Common Configuration Options .....</b> | <b>185</b> |
|                  | Setting Configuration Options .....       | 186        |
|                  | Mandatory Options .....                   | 186        |
|                  | Log Section .....                         | 186        |
|                  | Log Output Options .....                  | 192        |
|                  | Examples .....                            | 197        |
|                  | Debug Log Options .....                   | 198        |
|                  | Log-Extended Section .....                | 200        |
|                  | Log-Filter Section .....                  | 202        |
|                  | Log-Filter-Data Section .....             | 203        |
|                  | SML Section .....                         | 203        |

|                   |  |            |
|-------------------|--|------------|
|                   | Common Section .....   | 203        |
| <b>Chapter 9</b>  | <b>T-Server Common Configuration Options .....</b>   | <b>205</b> |
|                   | Setting Configuration Options .....  | 205        |
|                   | Mandatory Options .....  | 206        |
|                   | T-Server Section .....   | 206        |
|                   | License Section .....  | 211        |
|                   | Agent-Reservation Section .....  | 214        |
|                   | Multi-Site Support Section .....   | 215        |
|                   | ISCC Transaction Options .....   | 217        |
|                   | Transfer Connect Service Options .....   | 221        |
|                   | ISCC/COF Options .....   | 222        |
|                   | Event Propagation Options .....  | 224        |
|                   | Number Translation Option .....  | 225        |
|                   | Translation Rules Section .....  | 225        |
|                   | Backup-Synchronization Section .....   | 226        |
|                   | Call-Cleanup Section .....   | 227        |
|                   | Security Section .....   | 229        |
|                   | Timeout Value Format .....   | 229        |
| <b>Chapter 10</b> | <b>Configuration Options for<br/>T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager .....</b> | <b>231</b> |
|                   | Application-Level Options .....  | 231        |
|                   | Mandatory Options .....  | 232        |
|                   | T-Server Section .....   | 233        |
|                   | JTAPI Section .....  | 241        |
|                   | Global Group Section .....   | 248        |
|                   | Link Section .....   | 249        |
|                   | DN-Specific Section .....  | 250        |
|                   | Changes from 8.0 to 8.0.1 .....  | 251        |
| <b>Chapter 11</b> | <b>Stream Manager Configuration .....</b>  | <b>253</b> |
|                   | Stream Manager Configuration Options with T-Server .....                                     | 253        |
|                   | Stream Manager Configuration Options .....   | 256        |
| <b>Chapter 12</b> | <b>HA Configuration and Operation with CUCM JTAPI .....</b>                                  | <b>257</b> |
|                   | HA configuration of T-Server with 4 JTAPI links .....  | 257        |
|                   | Description of how HA works when primary T-Server fails .....                                | 259        |
|                   | Description of how HA works when one JTAPI link fails .....                                  | 259        |
|                   | Description of how HA works when all JTAPI links fail .....                                  | 260        |

|                    |  |            |
|--------------------|--|------------|
| <b>Supplements</b> | <b>Related Documentation Resources .....</b> | <b>261</b> |
|                    | <b>Document Conventions .....</b>            | <b>263</b> |
| <b>Index</b>       | <b>.....</b>                                 | <b>265</b> |





# List of Procedures

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Installing T-Server on UNIX using Wizard .....                        | 38  |
| Installing T-Server on Windows using Wizard .....                     | 39  |
| Configuring T-Server manually. ....                                   | 42  |
| Configuring multiple ports .....                                      | 43  |
| Installing T-Server on UNIX manually .....                            | 44  |
| Installing T-Server on Windows manually .....                         | 45  |
| Verifying the manual installation of T-Server .....                   | 46  |
| Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for warm standby .....   | 55  |
| Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for warm standby .....    | 56  |
| Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for hot standby .....    | 57  |
| Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for hot standby .....     | 59  |
| Activating Transfer Connect Service .....                             | 82  |
| Configuring Number Translation. ....                                  | 95  |
| Activating Event Propagation: basic configuration .....               | 102 |
| Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration .....             | 102 |
| Configuring T-Server Applications .....                               | 105 |
| Configuring Default Access Codes. ....                                | 107 |
| Configuring Access Codes .....  | 108 |
| Configuring access resources for the route transaction type .....     | 112 |
| Configuring access resources for the dnis-pool transaction type ..... | 114 |
| Configuring access resources for direct-* transaction types .....     | 114 |
| Configuring access resources for ISCC/COF. ....                       | 115 |
| Configuring access resources for non-unique ANI. ....                 | 115 |
| Modifying DNs for isolated switch partitioning .....                  | 116 |
| Configuring T-Server to start with the Management Layer. ....         | 121 |
| Starting T-Server on UNIX with a startup file .....                   | 122 |
| Starting T-Server on Windows with a startup file .....                | 123 |
| Starting HA Proxy on UNIX manually. ....                              | 127 |
| Starting HA Proxy on Windows manually. ....                           | 127 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Starting T-Server on UNIX manually . . . . .  | 128 |
| Starting T-Server on Windows manually . . . . .   | 128 |
| Stopping T-Server on UNIX manually . . . . .  | 129 |
| Stopping T-Server on Windows manually . . . . .   | 129 |
| Configuring a DN in Configuration Manager to use Cisco Unified<br>Communications Manager Music On Hold Server . . . . . | 155 |
| Configuration using MAC address suffixes. . . . .   | 164 |
| Configuration using user-friendly address suffixes. . . . .   | 165 |



## Preface

Welcome to the *Framework 8.0 T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager Deployment Guide*. This document introduces you to the concepts, terminology, and procedures relevant to T-Servers® in general and provides detailed reference information about T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager. The reference information includes, but is not limited to, configuration options, limitations, and switch-specific functionality. You must configure the configuration objects and options described in this document in the Framework Configuration Layer.

Use this document only after you have read through the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide*, and the Release Note for your T-Server.

---

**Note:** For versions of this document created for other releases of this product, visit the Genesys Technical Support website, or request the Documentation Library DVD, which you can order by e-mail from Genesys Order Management at [orderman@genesyslab.com](mailto:orderman@genesyslab.com).

---

This preface contains the following sections:

- [About T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager, page 11](#)
- [Intended Audience, page 12](#)
- [Making Comments on This Document, page 13](#)
- [Contacting Genesys Technical Support, page 13](#)
- [Document Change History, page 14](#)

For information about related resources and about the conventions that are used in this document, see the supplementary material starting on [page 261](#).

---

## About T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager

T-Server is the Genesys software component that provides an interface between your telephony hardware and the rest of the Genesys software components in your enterprise. It translates and keeps track of events and requests that come from, and are sent to, the CTI (computer-telephony

integration) link in the telephony device. T-Server is a TCP/IP-based server that can also act as a messaging interface between T-Server clients. It is the critical point in allowing your Genesys solution to facilitate and track the contacts that flow through your enterprise.

Note that the T-Server name has changed over the course of previous releases for various reasons (including, but not limited to, changes in vendor name or in Genesys policy). The former names include:

- T-Server for Cisco CallManager.

The current name is T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

---

## Intended Audience

This guide is intended primarily for system administrators, both those who are new to T-Server and those who are familiar with it.

- If you are new to T-Server, read the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide* and the Release Note mentioned earlier, and then read all of the sections of this document that apply to your software and its accompanying components. Refer back to the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide* as needed.
- If you are an experienced T-Server user—someone with computer expertise, who is used to installing, configuring, testing, or maintaining Genesys software—you may find it more time efficient to go to the Index to see what is new or different in T-Server release 8.0. If you take that approach, please also read Release Notes and refer to other related resources, such as the *Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual* and *Voice Platform SDK 8.0 .NET (or Java) API Reference* for technical details of T-Library functions.

In general, this document assumes that you have a basic understanding of, and familiarity with:

- Computer-telephony integration concepts, processes, terminology, and applications.
- Network design and operation.
- Your own network configurations.
- Your telephony hardware and software.
- Genesys Framework architecture and functions.
- Configuration Manager interface and object-managing operations.

Based on your specific contact center environment and your responsibilities in it, you may need to be familiar with a much wider range of issues as you deploy T-Server.

## Reading Prerequisites

You must read the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide* before using this *T-Server Deployment Guide*. That book contains information about the Genesys software you must deploy before deploying T-Server.

---

## Making Comments on This Document

If you especially like or dislike anything about this document, feel free to e-mail your comments to [Techpubs.webadmin@genesyslab.com](mailto:Techpubs.webadmin@genesyslab.com).

You can comment on what you regard as specific errors or omissions, and on the accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this document. Please limit your comments to the scope of this document only and to the way in which the information is presented. Contact your Genesys Account Representative or Genesys Technical Support if you have suggestions about the product itself.

When you send us comments, you grant Genesys a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate, without incurring any obligation to you.

---

## Contacting Genesys Technical Support

If you have purchased support directly from Genesys, contact Genesys Technical Support at the following regional numbers:

| Region  | Telephone  | E-Mail   |
|---|--|--|
| North America and Latin America   | +888-369-5555 (toll-free)<br>+506-674-6767                 | <a href="mailto:support@genesyslab.com">support@genesyslab.com</a>       |
| Europe, Middle East, and Africa   | +44-(0)-1276-45-7002                                       | <a href="mailto:support@genesyslab.co.uk">support@genesyslab.co.uk</a>   |
| Asia Pacific  | +61-7-3368-6868  | <a href="mailto:support@genesyslab.com.au">support@genesyslab.com.au</a> |
| Malaysia  | 1-800-814-472 (toll-free)<br>+61-7-3368-6868               | <a href="mailto:support@genesyslab.com.au">support@genesyslab.com.au</a> |
| India   | 000-800-100-7136 (toll-free)<br>+91 (022) 3918 0537 (toll) | <a href="mailto:support@genesyslab.com.au">support@genesyslab.com.au</a> |
| Japan   | +81-3-6361-8950  | <a href="mailto:support@genesyslab.co.jp">support@genesyslab.co.jp</a>   |
| Before contacting technical support, refer to the <i>Genesys Technical Support Guide</i> for complete contact information and procedures. |  |  |

---

## Document Change History

This section lists topics that are new or that have changed significantly since the first release of this document.

The new features that were introduced in T-Server for Cisco UCM release 8.0.1 can be found at “New in T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager” on [page 132](#) and the new features that are common to all T-Servers are located at “New for All T-Servers in 8.0” on [page 15](#).



## Part

# 1

## Common Functions and Procedures

Part One of this *T-Server Deployment Guide* familiarizes the reader with T-Server in general. It addresses architectural, functional, and procedural information common to all T-Servers.

The information in Part One is divided into the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, “T-Server Fundamentals,” on [page 17](#), describes T-Server, its place in the Framework 8 architecture, T-Server redundancy, and multi-site issues. It stops short of providing configuration and installation information.
- Chapter 2, “T-Server General Deployment,” on [page 31](#), presents configuration and installation procedures for all T-Servers.
- Chapter 3, “High-Availability Deployment,” on [page 49](#), addresses high availability (HA).
- Chapter 4, “Multi-Site Support,” on [page 61](#), details the variations available for T-Server implementations across geographical locations.
- Chapter 5, “Start and Stop T-Server Components,” on [page 119](#), describes how, and in what order, to start up T-Server among other Framework components. It also provides possible stopping commands.

---

## New for All T-Servers in 8.0

Before looking at T-Server’s place in Genesys solutions and in the architecture of the Genesys Framework, note the following general changes that have been implemented in the 8.0 release of T-Server:

- **Enhanced Event Propagation support for switch partitioning.** T-Server now supports the Event Propagation feature in deployments that use switch partitioning or intelligent trunks. See “Switch Partitioning” on [page 100](#).

- **Enhanced ISCC Transaction Monitoring support.** T-Server now supports new key-value pairs in `AttributeExtensions` with ISCC transaction data requested using `TGetAccessNumber` in the following requests: `TMakeCall`, `TRouteCall`, `TSingleStepTransfer`, `TInitiateTransfer`, `TInitiateConference`, and `TMuteTransfer`. The ISCC Transaction Monitoring allows T-Server clients to monitor ISCC transactions of the call data transfer between T-Servers in a multi-site environment. See “ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature” on [page 104](#) and the *Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual* for details about key-value pairs in `AttributeExtensions`.
- **Enhanced Agent Reservation support.** T-Server now supports Agent Reservation failure optimization, to ensure that only agent reservation requests of the highest priority are collected. This functionality can now be controlled with the `collect-lower-priority-requests` configuration option. See “Agent Reservation” on [page 28](#) for details.
- **Link bandwidth reporting support.** T-Server now supports notification of link bandwidth utilization. The following two new log events have been introduced:
  - 20009|STANDARD|MSG\_TS\_COMMON\_LINK\_ALARM\_HIGH
  - 20010|STANDARD|MSG\_TS\_COMMON\_LINK\_ALARM\_LOW
 Refer to *Framework 8.0 Combined Log Events Help* for information about the log events.
- **Notification of failed routing attempts and failed ISCC transactions.** T-Server now supports notification of failed routing attempts and failed ISCC transactions. The following new log events have been introduced:
  - 20011|STANDARD|MSG\_TS\_COMMON\_ALARM\_ROUTE\_FAILURE\_HIGH\_WATER\_MARK
  - 20012|STANDARD|MSG\_TS\_COMMON\_ALARM\_ROUTE\_FAILURE\_LOW\_WATER\_MARK
  - 21019|STANDARD|ISCC\_LOGMSG\_TRANSACTION\_FAILED
 Refer to *Framework 8.0 Combined Log Events Help* for information about the log events.
- **Real-time SDN licenses query support.** T-Server can now report how many SDN licenses are currently available and in use, using the following key-value pairs in `AttributeExtensions` in `EventServerInfo` messages: `sdn-licenses-in-use` and `sdn-licenses-available`. See Part Two of this document for details on the use of `AttributeExtensions` in a particular T-Server.

---

**Note:** For information about the new features that are available in your T-Server in the initial 8.0 release, see Part Two of this document.

---





## Chapter

# 1

## T-Server Fundamentals

This chapter provides general information about T-Server features and functionality and about its configuration and installation. For reference information about your specific T-Server and about options for all T-Servers, see “Part Two: Reference Information.”

This chapter has various levels of information, some of it intended for people who have configured, installed, and used previous releases of T-Server, and some of it aimed at those less familiar with such T-Server operations. That means some sections will not necessarily be relevant for you.

- If you are an experienced user of T-Server, start with “New for All T-Servers in 8.0” on [page 15](#), and then move to the chapters comprising Part Two of this document, where specific information about your T-Server is available.
- If you are new to T-Server, begin with “[Learning About T-Server.](#)” Once you have read through that and subsequent sections, you are ready for the other chapters in Part One that go into detail about T-Server configuration and installation.

Generally, this chapter presents overview information that applies to all T-Servers (and Network T-Servers) and their deployment. This chapter is divided into the following sections:

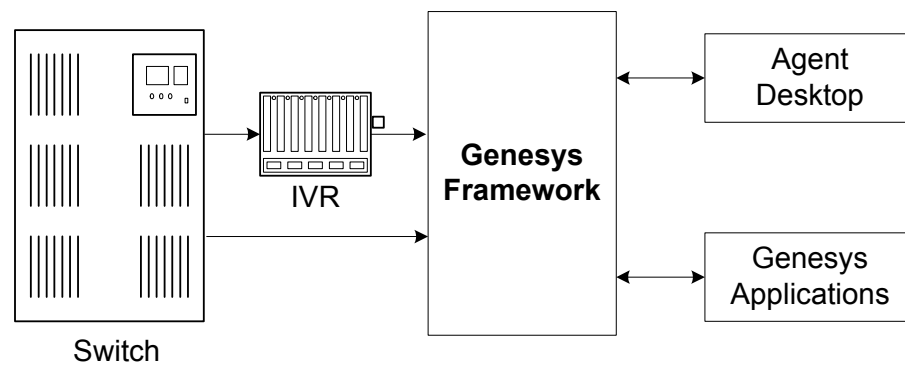
- [Learning About T-Server, page 18](#)
- [Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol, page 23](#)
- [Redundant T-Servers, page 24](#)
- [Multi-Site Support, page 28](#)
- [Agent Reservation, page 28](#)
- [Client Connections, page 29](#)
- [Next Steps, page 29](#)

# Learning About T-Server

The *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide* provides you with a high-level introduction to the role that T-Server plays in the Genesys Framework. If you have already looked through that guide, you may recall that T-Server is the most important component of the Framework Media Layer (the other two components are Load Distribution Server (LDS) and HA Proxy). The Media Layer enables Genesys solutions to communicate with various media, including traditional telephony systems, voice over IP (VoIP), e-mail, and the Web. This layer also provides the mechanism for distributing interaction-related business data, also referred to as *attached data*, within and across solutions.

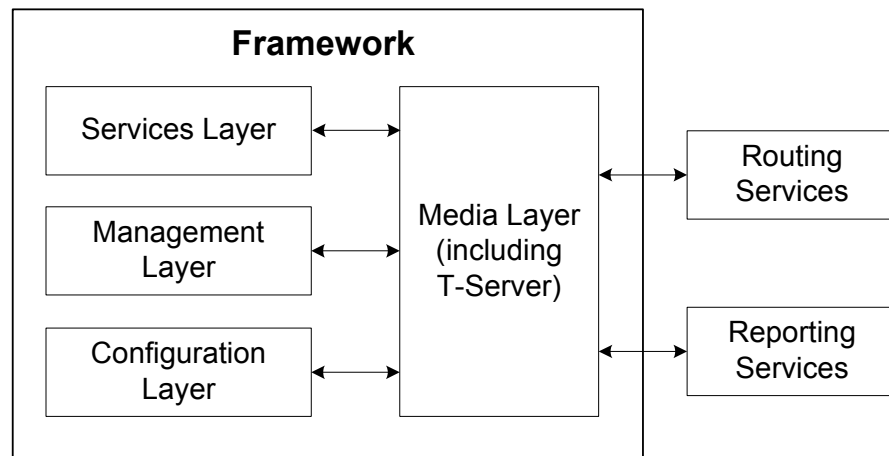
## Framework and Media Layer Architecture

Figure 1 illustrates the position Framework holds in a Genesys solution.



**Figure 1: Framework in a Genesys Solution**

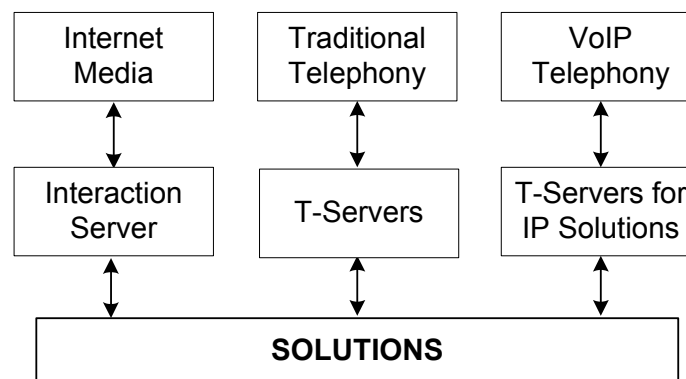
Moving a bit deeper, Figure 2 presents the various layers of the Framework architecture.



**Figure 2: The Media Layer in the Framework Architecture**

T-Server is the heart of the Media Layer—translating the information of the media-device realm into information that Genesys solutions can use. It enables your contact center to handle the computer-based form of the interactions that arrive and it translates the information surrounding a customer contact into reportable and actionable data.

Figure 3 presents the generalized architecture of the Media Layer.



**Figure 3: Media Layer Architecture**

In addition to being the most important component of the Media Layer, T-Server plays the most significant role in making information about telephony traffic and its data available to Framework as a whole.

One or more components in practically every solution are T-Server clients. Solutions comprise a number of different Genesys software packages, from collections of components for various types of routing to those that allow for

outbound dialing to still others. Framework in general, and T-Server in particular, enable these solutions to function in your enterprise.

T-Server has several typical clients: Stat Server, Call Concentrator, Universal Routing Server, and agent desktop applications. T-Server gets the information it needs about the enterprise from Configuration Server. Additionally, if you use the Management Layer, T-Server provides its ongoing status and various other log messages to server components of the Management Layer (for instance, allowing you to set alarms).

## T-Server Requests and Events

This section outlines the roles that T-Server plays in a contact center. While it is possible to describe roles for all T-Servers, at a detailed level, T-Server's functionality depends on the hardware to which it is connected. (For example, when connected to a traditional switch, it performs CTI functions, but when connected to a VOIP-based telephony device, it controls IP traffic.) The CTI connection is only for the switch.

### Details of T-Server Functionality

T-Server is a TCP/IP server that enables intelligent communication between media-specific protocols (such as the various CTI protocols, including CSTA and ASAI) and TCP/IP-based clients of T-Server. Applications that are clients to T-Server use the T-Library format to transmit requests to T-Server through a TCP/IP socket. T-Server can then either translate those requests to CTI protocol for switch use or relay them directly to other TCP/IP clients.

T-Server performs three general functions in the contact center: Bridging, Messaging, and Interaction Tracking.

#### Bridging

T-Server acts as a platform-independent interface between media devices and business applications. In the case of a telephony device, for instance, it receives messages from and sends commands to the telephony equipment using either CTI links provided by the switch manufacturer or interface protocols provided by telephony network vendors.

On the client-application end, T-Server offers three models (call model, agent model, and device model) unified for all switches. The core functionality (such as processing an inbound call, an agent login, or a call-forwarding request) translates into a unified application programming interface (API) called T-Library, so that applications do not need to know what specific switch model they are dealing with. On the other hand, T-Library accommodates many functions that are unique to a specific switch, so that client applications are able to derive the maximum functionality offered by a particular switch.

Refer to the *Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual* for complete information on all T-Server events and call models and to the

TServer.Requests portion of the *Voice Platform SDK 8.0 .NET (or Java) API Reference* for technical details of T-Library functions.

## Messaging

In addition to translating requests and events for the client application involved in an interaction, T-Server:

- Provides a subscription mechanism that applications can use to receive notifications about interaction-related and non-interaction-related events within the contact center.
- Broadcasts messages of major importance (such as a notification that the link is down) to all clients.
- Broadcasts messages originated by a T-Server client to other T-Server clients.

The subscription mechanism consists of two parts, the DN subscription and event-type masking. Applications must register for a DN or a set of DNs to receive notifications about all events that occur in association with each registered DN. For example, when two softphone applications are registered for the same DN, and the first application initiates a call from the DN, T-Server notifies both applications that the call is initiated from the DN.

Client applications can also specify one or more types of events, and T-Server will filter out events of the non-specified types and only send events of the requested types. For example, if agent supervisors are interested in receiving agent-related events, such as AgentLogin and AgentLogout, they have to mask EventAgentLogin and EventAgentLogout, provided that a particular T-Server supports these events.

The combination of each client's subscription for DNs and masking of event types defines what messages T-Server distributes to what client.

## Interaction Tracking

T-Server maintains call information for the life of the call (or other T-Server-supported media type) and enables client applications to attach user data to the call. Call information includes:

- A unique identifier, connection ID, that T-Server assigns when creating the call.
- Automatic Number Identification (ANI) and Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS), if reported by the CTI link.
- User data that a client application (such as an Interactive Voice Response unit or Genesys Universal Routing Server) provides.

## Difference and Likeness Across T-Servers

Although Figure 3 on [page 19](#) (and other figures) depicts T-Server that works with telephony systems as a single product, this is a simplification. Because

almost every traditional telephony device has its own characteristics and communication protocols, Genesys makes different T-Servers for different telephony systems. (That means your T-Server will not work with another switch.) Thus, all T-Servers play a common role in the architecture, but their specific features differ from implementation to implementation, based on the media device in use.

Despite their switch-based differences, T-Servers for telephony systems are similar to one another in at least one important respect: they are all built with a certain amount of shared software code. This shared code is rolled into a single unit and is called T-Server Common Part (TSCP). TSCP is the central, common component for all T-Servers and has its own Release Note, which is accessible via a hyperlink from your T-Server's Release Note.

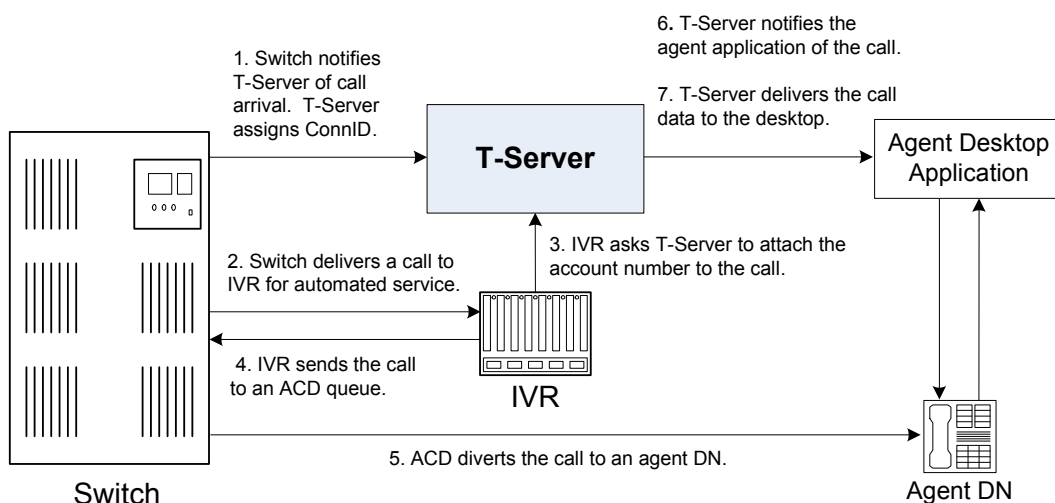
---

**Note:** This document separates common-code features based on TSCP into separate sections and chapters, such as the “T-Server Common Configuration Options” chapter. These are the options for all T-Servers that TSCP makes available for configuration.

---

## T-Server Functional Steps During a Sample Call

The following example, [Figure 4](#), outlines some basic steps that T-Server might take when a call arrives from outside the contact center. In this scenario, T-Server starts tracking the call even before it is delivered to the agent. T-Server then informs the selected agent that a call has arrived. When the switch delivers the call to the agent's extension, T-Server presents account information, collected at an Interactive Voice Response (IVR) unit, to the agent at the agent desktop application.



**Figure 4: Functional T-Server Steps**

**Step 1**

When the call arrives at the switch, T-Server creates a call in its internal structure. T-Server assigns the call a unique identifier, connection ID.

**Step 2**

The switch delivers the call to an Interactive Voice Response (IVR) unit, which begins automated interactions with the caller.

**Step 3**

IVR acquires user information from the caller through prompts and requests T-Server to attach that information to the call. T-Server updates the call with the user information.

**Step 4**

IVR sends the call to an ACD (Automated Call Distribution) queue.

**Step 5**

The ACD unit distributes the call to an available agent logged in to a particular DN (directory number).

**Step 6**

T-Server notifies the agent desktop application that the call is ringing on the agent DN. The notification event contains call data including ANI, DNIS, and account information that the IVR has collected.

**Step 7**

The agent desktop application presents the account information, including the name of the person whose account this is, on the agent's screen, so that the agent answering the call has all the relevant information.

These seven steps illustrate just a small part of T-Server's bridging, messaging, and interaction-processing capabilities.

---

## **Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol**

Since the 6.0 release of T-Server, the Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol (ADDP) has replaced the Keep-Alive Protocol (KPL) as the method to detect

failures for certain T-Server connections, including connections between two T-Servers and between a T-Server and its clients.

---

**Notes:** Starting with release 7.5, the KPL backward-compatibility feature is no longer supported.

ADDP applies only to connections between Genesys software components.

---

With ADDP, protocol activation and initialization is made on the client's side and you can change these parameters. No additional messages are sent when there is existing activity over the connection. T-Server client applications and the remote T-Server (if any) must be listening to the socket and respond promptly to the polling signal for the connection to be preserved.

If you are going to enable ADDP, you must do it using the [protocol](#), [addp-timeout](#), [addp-remote-timeout](#), and [addp-trace](#) configuration options. When configuring a timeout, consider the following issues:

- The configured timeout must be at least twice as long as the maximum network latency.
- There may be an interval when T-Server does not check for network activity.
- If the link connection fails but the client is not notified (for example, because the host is turned off, or because a network cable is unplugged), the maximum reaction time to a link-connection failure is equal to double the configured timeout plus the established network latency.

Also keep in mind that the T-Server receiving the polling signal may not respond immediately, and that a delay occurs after the polling signal, while the response travels from one T-Server to another. If you do not account for these contingencies when configuring a timeout, the connection that ADDP is monitoring will be dropped periodically.

---

## Redundant T-Servers

T-Servers can operate in a high-availability (HA) configuration, providing you with redundant systems. The basics of each T-Server's redundant capabilities differ from T-Server to T-Server. One basic principle of redundant T-Servers is the standby redundancy type, which dictates how quickly a backup T-Server steps in when the primary T-Server goes down.

The Framework Management Layer currently supports two types of redundant configurations: warm standby and hot standby. All T-Servers offer the warm standby redundancy type and, starting with release 7.1, the hot standby redundancy type is implemented in T-Servers for most types of switches. (See [Table 1](#).)



Instructions for configuring T-Server redundancy are available in Chapter 3, “High-Availability Configuration and Installation.” Specifics on your T-Server’s HA capabilities are outlined in Part Two of this document.

---

**Note:** IVR Server and some Network T-Servers can be configured for load sharing or warm or hot standby; however, they do not support any combination of these redundancy types. Details of your component’s HA capabilities are discussed in Part Two of this document.

---

## Support for Hot Standby Redundancy in Various T-Servers

Use [Table 1](#) to determine whether your T-Server supports the hot standby redundancy type. The table also indicates whether HA Proxy components are required for this support, and, if so, how many are required per pair of redundant T-Servers (or per link if so noted).

[Table 1](#) only summarizes hot standby redundancy support in various T-Servers. For detailed, up-to-date information on the subject, see the *Genesys Supported Media Interfaces* white paper located on the Technical Support website at

<http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/default.asp?item=A9CB309AF4DEB8127C5640A3C32445A7&view=item>.

**Table 1: T-Server Support of the Hot Standby Redundancy Type**

| T-Server Type                        | Hot Standby Supported | HA Proxy Required | Number of HA Proxy Components |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| Alcatel A4200/OXO                    | Yes                   | No                | —                             |
| Alcatel A4400/OXE                    | Yes                   | No                | —                             |
| Aspect ACD                           | Yes                   | No                | —                             |
| Avaya Communication Manager          | Yes                   | No <sup>a</sup>   | —                             |
| Avaya INDeX                          | Yes                   | No                | —                             |
| Avaya TSAPI                          | Yes                   | No                | —                             |
| Cisco UCCE                           | Yes                   | No                | —                             |
| Cisco Unified Communications Manager | Yes                   | No                | —                             |
| DataVoice Dharma                     | Yes                   | No                | —                             |
| Digitro AXS/20                       | Yes                   | No                | —                             |
| EADS Intecom M6880                   | Yes                   | No                | —                             |

**Table 1: T-Server Support of the Hot Standby Redundancy Type (Continued)**

| <b>T-Server Type</b>                           | <b>Hot Standby Supported</b> | <b>HA Proxy Required</b>           | <b>Number of HA Proxy Components</b> |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| EADS Telecom M6500                             | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| eOn eQueue                                     | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Ericsson MD110                                 | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Fujitsu F9600                                  | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Huawei C&C08                                   | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Huawei NGN                                     | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Mitel SX-2000/MN-3300                          | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| NEC NEAX/APEX                                  | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100          | Yes                          | Yes <sup>b</sup> , No <sup>c</sup> | 1 per link                           |
| Nortel Communication Server 1000 with SCCS/MLS | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Philips Sopho iS3000                           | Yes                          | No <sup>d</sup>                    | 1                                    |
| Radvision iContact                             | No                           | —                                  | —                                    |
| Rockwell Spectrum                              | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Samsung IP-PCX IAP                             | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I           | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Siemens HiPath 3000                            | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Siemens HiPath 4000 CSTA III                   | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Siemens HiPath DX                              | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| SIP Server                                     | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Tadiran Coral                                  | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| Teltronics 20-20                               | Yes                          | Yes                                | 1                                    |
| Tenovis Integral 33/55                         | Yes                          | No                                 | —                                    |
| <b>Network T-Servers<sup>e</sup></b>           |                              |                                    |                                      |
| AT&T   | No                           | —                                  | —                                    |

**Table 1: T-Server Support of the Hot Standby Redundancy Type (Continued)**

| T-Server Type                           | Hot Standby Supported | HA Proxy Required | Number of HA Proxy Components |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| Concert                                 | No                    | —                 | —                             |
| CRSP                                    | No                    | —                 | —                             |
| DTAG                                    | No                    | —                 | —                             |
| GenSpec                                 | No                    | —                 | —                             |
| ISCP                                    | No                    | —                 | —                             |
| IVR Server, using network configuration | Yes                   | —                 | —                             |
| KPN                                     | No                    | —                 | —                             |
| MCI                                     | No                    | —                 | —                             |
| NGSN                                    | No                    | —                 | —                             |
| Network SIP Server                      | No                    | —                 | —                             |
| Sprint                                  | No                    | —                 | —                             |
| SR3511                                  | No                    | —                 | —                             |
| Stentor                                 | No                    | —                 | —                             |

- a. With release 7.1, T-Server for Avaya Communication Manager no longer uses HA Proxy for its support of hot standby. Earlier releases of this T-Server require two HA Proxies (for which there is a Configuration Wizard) to support hot standby.
- b. For T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100 in high-availability (hot standby) configuration, Genesys recommends that you use link version SCA114 or above with call-progress and noncontroller-released messages enabled. See the switch-specific information in Part 2 of this *Deployment Guide* for additional information on HA configurations.
- c. Starting with release 7.5, T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100 supports HA without HA Proxy when operating in Dual CTI Links mode. See the switch-specific information in Part 2 of this *Deployment Guide* for additional information on HA configurations.
- d. Starting with release 6.5.3, T-Server for Philips Sopho iS3000 supports HA both with and without HA Proxy.
- e. Although they do not support high availability per se, Network T-Servers do support a load-sharing schema.

---

## Multi-Site Support

Multi-site configuration implies the existence of two or more switches that belong to the same enterprise or service provider, and that share the Genesys Configuration Database. (In some cases this may include isolated partitions on a given switch served by different T-Servers.) The main goal of T-Server support for multi-site operations is to maintain critical information about a call as it travels from one switch to another.

For instructions on installing and configuring a multi-site environment, including information on the Inter Server Call Control (ISCC) features, please see Chapter 4, “Multi-Site Support,” on [page 61](#).

---

## Agent Reservation

T-Server provides support for clients to invoke the agent reservation function, `TReserveAgent()`. This function allows a server application that is a client of T-Server to reserve a DN along with an agent, a `Place`, or both, so that no other T-Server client can route calls to it during a specified reservation interval. Alternatively, when clients use the ISCC feature (see “ISCC Call Data Transfer Service” on [page 63](#)), they can use an agent reservation embedded in an ISCC request. (To do so, clients have to specify a certain `Extensions` attribute in an ISCC request when initiating an ISCC transaction. See [page 70](#) for the list of ISCC requests.)

The reservation does not currently prevent the reserved objects from receiving direct calls or calls distributed from ACD Queues; agent reservation is intended as a way of synchronizing the operation of several clients. See `RequestReserveAgent` in the *Voice Platform SDK 8.0 .NET (or Java) API Reference* for more details on this function from the client’s point of view.

In addition to invoking the `TReserveAgent` function, you can customize the Agent Reservation feature by configuring options in the `T-Server Application` object. See “Agent-Reservation Section” on [page 214](#) in the “T-Server Common Configuration Options” chapter in Part Two for more details.

Starting with version 8.0, T-Server supports Agent Reservation failure optimization, to ensure that only agent reservation requests of the highest priority are collected. T-Server responds immediately with the `EventError` message to existing or new reservation requests of a lower priority while collecting the agent reservation requests of the highest priority only. This functionality is controlled with the `collect-lower-priority-requests` configuration option (see [page 214](#)).

## Client Connections

The number of connections T-Server can accept from its clients depend on the operating system that T-Server runs. [Table 2](#) illustrates the number of client connections that T-Server support.

**Table 2: Number of T-Server's Client Connections**

| Operating System   | Number of Connections |
|--|-----------------------|
| AIX 32-bit mode<br>(versions 5.1, 5.2, 5.3)                  | 32767                 |
| AIX 64-bit mode<br>(versions 5.1, 5.2, 5.3, 6.1)             | 32767                 |
| HP-UX 32-bit mode<br>(versions 11.11, 11i v2)                | 2048                  |
| HP-UX 64-bit mode<br>(versions 11.11, 11i v2, 11i v3)        | 2048                  |
| Linux 32-bit mode<br>(versions RHEL 3.0, RHEL 4.0, RHEL 5.0) | 32768                 |
| Solaris 32-bit mode<br>(versions 8, 9)                       | 4096                  |
| Solaris 64-bit mode<br>(versions 8, 9, 10)                   | 65536                 |
| Tru64 UNIX<br>(versions 4.0F, 5.1, 5.1B)                     | 4096                  |
| Windows Server 2003, 2008                                    | 4096                  |

## Next Steps

Now that you have gained a general understanding of the roles and features available with T-Servers, you are ready to learn how T-Servers are installed and configured. That information is presented in the next few chapters of this *Deployment Guide*. So unless you are already familiar with T-Server deployment and operation procedures, continue with Chapter 2, “T-Server General Deployment,” on [page 31](#). Otherwise, you may want to jump to Part Two of this *Deployment Guide*, where you will find information about your specific T-Server.





## Chapter

# 2

## T-Server General Deployment

This chapter contains general information for the deployment, configuration, and installation of your T-Server. You may have to complete additional configuration and installation steps specific to your T-Server and switch. You will find these steps in Part Two of this document.

This chapter contains these sections:

- [Prerequisites, page 31](#)
- [Deployment Sequence, page 36](#)
- [Wizard Deployment of T-Server, page 36](#)
- [Manual Deployment of T-Server, page 39](#)
- [Next Steps, page 46](#)

---

**Note:** You *must* read the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide* before proceeding with this T-Server guide. That book contains information about the Genesys software you must deploy before deploying T-Server.

---

---

## Prerequisites

T-Server has a number of prerequisites for deployment. Read through this section before deploying your T-Server.

## Software Requirements

### Framework Components

You can only configure T-Server after you have deployed the Configuration Layer of Genesys Framework. This layer contains DB Server, Configuration Server, Configuration Manager, and, at your option, Deployment Wizards. If you intend to monitor or control T-Server through the Management Layer, you must also install and configure components of this Framework layer, such as Local Control Agent (LCA), Message Server, Solution Control Server (SCS), and Solution Control Interface (SCI), before deploying T-Server.

Refer to the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide* for information about, and deployment instructions for, these Framework components.

### Media Layer and LCA

To monitor the status of components in the Media Layer through the Management Layer, you must load an instance of LCA on every host running Media Layer components. Without LCA, Management Layer cannot monitor the status of any of these components. If you do not use the Management Layer, LCA is not required.

### Supported Platforms

Refer to the *Genesys Supported Operating Environment Reference Manual* for the list of operating systems and database systems supported in Genesys releases 6.x, 7.x, and 8.x. You can find this document on the Genesys Technical Support website at

<http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/default.asp?item=B6C52FB62DB42BB229B02755A3D92054&view=item>.

For UNIX-based (UNIX) operating systems, also review the list of patches Genesys uses for software product builds, and upgrade your patch configuration if necessary. A description of patch configuration is linked to installation `read_me.html` files for the Genesys applications that operate on UNIX, and is available within the installation packages.

### Security

Starting with release 7.5, T-Server supports the Genesys Transport Layer Security (TLS) and can be configured for secure data exchange with the other Genesys components that support this functionality.

The Genesys TLS is not supported on all operating systems that T-Server itself supports. For information about the supported operating systems, see the *Genesys 8.0 Security Deployment Guide*.



## Hardware and Network Environment Requirements

### Hosting

Genesys recommends that you or your IT specialist assign host computers to Genesys software before you start Genesys installation. Remember the following restrictions:

- Do not install all the Genesys server applications on the same host computer.
- When installing a few server applications on the same host computer, prevent them (except for Configuration Server) from using the swap area.

### Installation Privileges

During deployment, be sure to log in with an account that will permit you to perform administrative functions—that is, one that has root privileges.

### Server Locations

Refer to the “Network Locations for Framework Components” chapter of the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide* for recommendations on server locations.

### Supported Platforms

Refer to the *Genesys Supported Media Interfaces* white paper for the list of supported switch and PABX versions. You can find this document on the Genesys Technical Support website at <http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/default.asp?item=A9CB309AF4DEB8127C5640A3C32445A7&view=item>.

## Licensing Requirements

All Genesys software is licensed—that is, it is not shareware. Genesys products are protected through legal license conditions as part of your purchase contract. However, the level of technical license-control enforcement varies across different solutions and components.

Before you begin to install T-Server, remember that, although you may not have had to use technical licenses for your software when you deployed the Configuration and Management Layers in their basic configurations, this is not the case with the Media Layer.

T-Server requires seat-related DN technical licenses to operate even in its most basic configuration. Without appropriate licenses, you cannot install and start T-Server. If you have not already done so, Genesys recommends that you install License Manager and configure a license file at this point. For complete

information on which products require what types of licenses, and on the installation procedure for License Manager, refer to the *Genesys Licensing Guide* available on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD.

The sections that follow briefly describe the T-Server license types.

---

**Note:** Starting with release 7.2, the licensing requirements for T-Server have changed from previous releases. Please read this section carefully and refer to the *Genesys Licensing Guide* for complete licensing information.

---

## Licensing Basic Implementations

A stand-alone T-Server serving a single site requires licenses to register all DNs it monitors. DNs that agents use in day-to-day contact center operations, such as Extensions and ACD Positions, have to be registered using licenses that control agent seats.

---

**Note:** Configure all seat DNs that agents use (Extensions and ACD Positions) in the Configuration Layer. This enables detailed call monitoring through Genesys reporting, and generally allows you to control access to individual DNs.

---

## Licensing HA Implementations

T-Servers operating with the hot standby redundancy type require a special CTI HA technical license, which allows for high-availability implementations, in addition to regular T-Server licenses. Neither T-Server in a redundant pair configured for hot standby starts if this license is unavailable. Moreover, the primary and backup T-Servers must use the same licenses to control the same pool of DNs. If your T-Servers are configured with the hot standby redundancy type, order licenses for CTI HA support.

## Licensing Multi-Site Implementations

T-Servers performing multi-site operations require licenses that allow for such operations, in addition to regular T-Server licenses. If some of your T-Servers are configured for multi-site routing while others are not, either order licenses for multi-site support for all T-Servers or install an additional License Manager to handle the T-Servers involved in multi-site routing.

---

**Note:** You do not need licenses for multi-site support if some T-Server clients include the local location as the `location` attribute value in their requests for routing within the same site.

---

## Configuring License Files

You need a license to configure and install Media Layer components. Genesys recommends that, if you have not already done so, at this point you:

1. Install License Manager.
2. Configure license files.

---

**Note:** If you use the `<port>@<server>` format when entering the name of the license server during installation, remember that some operating systems use `@` as a special character. In this case, the installation routine is unable to write license information for T-Server to the Configuration Layer or the `run.sh` file. Therefore, when you use the `<port>@<server>` format, you must manually modify the command-line license parameter after installing T-Server.

---

For information about which products require what types of licenses and for the installation procedure for License Manager, refer to the *Genesys Licensing Guide* available on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD.

## About Configuration Options

Configuring T-Server is not a onetime operation. It is something you do at the time of installation and then in an ongoing way to ensure the continued optimal performance of your software. You must enter values for T-Server configuration options in the relevant Wizard screens or on the `Options` tab of your T-Server `Application` object in Configuration Manager. The instructions for configuring and installing T-Server that you see here are only the most rudimentary parts of the process. You must refer extensively to the configuration options chapters located in Part Two of this book. Pay particular attention to the configuration options specific to your own T-Server.

Configuration options common to all T-Servers, independent of switch type, are described in Chapter 9, “T-Server Common Configuration Options,” on [page 205](#). *Switch-specific* configuration options are described in a separate chapter. T-Server also supports unified Genesys log options, as described in the “Common Configuration Options” chapter.

Options that configure values for the TSCP software in your T-Server are common to all T-Servers. Options based on the custom features of your switch apply to your T-Server only. Familiarize yourself with both types of options. You will want to adjust them to accommodate your production environment and the business rules that you want implemented there.

## Deployment Sequence

Genesys recommends deploying T-Server by using the Media Configuration Wizard. However, if for some reason you must manually deploy T-Server, you will also find instructions for doing that in this chapter.

This is the recommended sequence to follow when deploying T-Server.

### Task Summary: T-Server Deployment Sequence

| Objective  | Related Procedures and Actions   |
|--|--|
| 1. Deploy Configuration Layer objects and ensure Configuration Manager is running. | See the <i>Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide</i> for details.   |
| 2. Deploy Network objects (such as Host objects).                                  | See the <i>Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide</i> for details.   |
| 3. Deploy the Management Layer.  | See the <i>Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide</i> for details.   |
| 4. Deploy T-Server using the Wizard (recommended), or manually.                    | See “Wizard Deployment of T-Server” on <a href="#">page 36</a> .<br>If you are deploying T-Server manually, see “Manual Deployment of T-Server” on <a href="#">page 39</a> . |
| 5. Test your configuration and installation.                                       | See Chapter 5, “Start and Stop T-Server Components,” on <a href="#">page 119</a> .   |

**Note:** If, during the installation procedure for any of the Genesys applications, the script warns you that Configuration Server is unavailable and that the configuration cannot be updated, continue with the installation. Following the installation, you must complete the information on the Start Info tab to ensure that T-Server will run.

## Wizard Deployment of T-Server

Configuration Wizards facilitate component deployment. T-Server configuration and installation involves many steps, and Genesys strongly recommends that you set up T-Server using the Wizard rather than manually. T-Server Wizard guides you through a series of steps and options to customize your deployment of T-Server.

## Wizard Configuration of T-Server

The first step to take for a Wizard-based configuration is to install and launch Genesys Wizard Manager. (Refer to the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide* for instructions.) When you first launch Genesys Wizard Manager, it suggests that you set up the Management Layer and then the Framework. The Framework setup begins with configuring and creating the objects related to T-Server, starting with the Switch and Switching Office objects, and the T-Server's Application object itself.

---

**Note:** With the Wizard, you create your T-Server Application object in the course of creating your Switch object.

---

During creation of the Switch object, you also have an opportunity to run the Log Wizard to set up T-Server logging. Then, you can specify values for the most important T-Server options. Finally, you can create contact center objects related to T-Server, such as DNS, Agent Logins, and some others.

---

**Note:** During configuration of a Switch object, the Wizard prompts you to copy a T-Server installation package to an assigned computer. After that package is copied to the destination directory on the T-Server host, complete the last steps of the T-Server configuration. Then, install T-Server on its host.

---

After you complete the Framework configuration, the Genesys Wizard Manager screen no longer prompts you to set up the Framework. Instead, it suggests that you set up your solutions or add various contact center objects to the Framework configuration, including the Switch, DNS and Places, Agent Logins, Agent Groups, Place Groups, and, in a multi-tenant environment, a Tenant. In each case, click the link for the object you wish to create. Again, you create a new T-Server Application object in the course of creating a new Switch object.

## Wizard Installation of T-Server

After creating and configuring your T-Server and its related components with the Wizard, proceed to T-Server installation. That installation process is similar to that of previously installed components.

---

**Note:** Certain Wizard-related procedures are not described in this document. Refer to the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide* for general instructions.

---

---

**Warning!** Genesys does not recommend installation of its components using a Microsoft Remote Desktop connection. The installation should be performed locally

---

---

## Procedure: Installing T-Server on UNIX using Wizard

### Start of procedure

1. In the directory to which the T-Server installation package was copied during Wizard configuration, locate a shell script called `install.sh`.
2. Run this script from the command prompt by typing `sh` and the file name. For example: `sh install.sh`.
3. When prompted, confirm the host name of the computer on which you are installing T-Server.
4. When prompted, confirm the application name of the T-Server that you are installing.
5. Specify the destination directory into which you are installing T-Server, with the full path to it.
6. If the target installation directory has files in it, do one of the following:
  - Type 1 to back up all the files in the directory (recommended).
  - Type 2 to overwrite only the files in this installation package. Use this option only if the installation being upgraded operates properly.
  - Type 3 to erase all files in this directory before continuing with the installation.

The list of file names will appear on the screen as the files are copied to the destination directory.

7. If asked which version of the product to install, the 32-bit or the 64-bit, choose the one appropriate to your environment.
8. If asked, specify the license information that T-Server is to use.
9. As soon as the installation process is finished, a message appears announcing that installation was successful. The process places T-Server in the directory with the name specified during the installation.

### End of procedure

### Next Steps

- To test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, “Start and Stop T-Server Components,” on [page 119](#), and try it out.
- To configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, “High-Availability Deployment,” on [page 49](#).

- To install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, “Multi-Site Support,” on [page 61](#).

---

## **Procedure: Installing T-Server on Windows using Wizard**

### **Start of procedure**

1. Open the directory to which the T-Server installation package was copied during Wizard configuration.
2. Locate and double-click `Setup.exe` to start the installation. The `Welcome` screen launches.
3. When prompted, specify the connection parameters to the Configuration Server associated with this T-Server.
4. Identify the T-Server Application object in the Configuration Layer to be used by this T-Server.
5. Specify the license information that T-Server is to use.
6. Specify the destination directory into which you are installing T-Server.
7. Click `Install` to begin the installation.
8. Click `Finish` to complete the installation.

By default, T-Server is installed as a Genesys service (Windows Services) with `Automatic` startup type.

### **End of procedure**

### **Next Steps**

- To test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, “Start and Stop T-Server Components,” on [page 119](#), and try it out.
- To configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, “High-Availability Deployment,” on [page 49](#).
- To install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, “Multi-Site Support,” on [page 61](#).

---

# **Manual Deployment of T-Server**

Deploying T-Server manually requires that you configure a number of different objects in the Configuration Layer prior to setting up your T-Server

objects and then install T-Server. This section describes the manual deployment process.

## Manual Configuration of Telephony Objects

This section describes how to manually configure T-Server Telephony objects if you are using Configuration Manager.

### Recommendations

Genesys recommends registering (configuring) only those entities you plan to use in the current configuration. The more data there is in the Configuration Database, the longer it takes for the CTI setup to start, and the longer it will take to process configuration data. Remember that adding configuration objects to the Genesys Configuration Database does not cause any interruption in contact center operation.

Depending on how much work is required to manually configure all applications and objects, consider registering more `Person` objects first, with a set of privileges that lets them perform configuration tasks.

### Switching Offices

Your telephony network may contain many switching offices, but you should only configure those that are involved with customer interactions.

Using Configuration Manager, be sure to register a `Switching Office` object that accommodates your `Switch` object under `Environment`. Until you have done this, you cannot register a `Switch` object under `Resources` (single-tenant environment) or a `Tenant` (multi-tenant environment).

---

**Note:** The value for the switching office name must not have spaces in it.

---

### Switches

1. Configure a `Switch` object for each switch on your telephony network. Assign each `Switch` object to the appropriate `T-Server` object.
2. If implementing the multi-site configuration, specify access codes for all switches on the network so that the call-processing applications can route and transfer calls between switches.

Two types of access codes exist in a Genesys configuration:

- Default access codes that specify how to reach this switch from any other switch in the Genesys environment.



- Switch-to-switch access codes that specify how to reach a particular switch from any other switch. Use this type when either a nondefault dial number or routing type is required between any two locations. When a switch-to-switch access code is configured, its value has a higher priority than that of a default access code.

See Chapter 4, “Multi-Site Support,” on [page 61](#), for step-by-step instructions.

---

**Note:** When the numbering plan uses unique directory number (DN) assignment across sites and multi-site routing is not used, you do not have to configure access codes.

---

## DNs and Agent Logins

---

**Note:** Starting with release 7.2, the requirements for configuring DNs in the Configuration Layer have changed. Refer to Part Two of this guide for information about the requirements on configuring specific DN types for your T-Server.

---

For each T-Server for which you are configuring DNs, you must configure all DNs that agents and their supervisors use in day-to-day contact center operation—so-called *seat-related DNs*—such as Extensions and ACD Positions. Otherwise, T-Server does not register such DNs.

1. To configure Telephony objects within each switch, consult the switch documentation. Information specific to your T-Server in Part Two of this document contains tables that indicate how to set DN types in the Genesys Configuration Database depending on the switch DN types and configuration.
2. Check the numbering plan for different types of DNs, to see if you can save time by registering Ranges of DNs. Usually, DNs of the same type have consecutive numbers, which will make an otherwise tedious configuration task easy. Agent Login objects almost always have consecutive numbers, which means you can register them through the Range of Agent Logins feature as well.
3. If you plan to use Virtual Queues and Virtual Routing Points in the contact center operation, Genesys recommends registering them after you have outlined the call-processing algorithms and identified your reporting needs.

---

**Note:** Remember that CTI applications, not the switch, generate telephony events for DNs of these types.

---

---

**Warning!** When setting the `Register` flag for a DN, make sure you select the value according to your needs. The `Register` flag values are as follows:

- `False`—T-Server processes this DN locally, and never registers it on the switch.
  - `True`—T-Server always registers this DN on the switch during T-Server startup or CTI link reconnect.
  - `On Demand`—T-Server registers this DN on the switch only if a T-Server client requests that it be registered.
- 

### Multi-Site Operations

See the section, “Configuring Multi-Site Support” on [page 104](#), for information on setting up DNs for multi-site operations.

## Manual Configuration of T-Server

Use the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide* to prepare accurate configuration information. You may also want to consult *Configuration Manager Help*, which contains detailed information about configuring objects.

### Recommendations

Genesys recommends using an Application Template when you are configuring your T-Server application. The Application Template for your particular T-Server contains the most important configuration options set to the values recommended for the majority of environments. When modifying configuration options for your T-Server application later in the process, you can change the values inherited from the template rather than create all the options by yourself.

---

### Procedure: Configuring T-Server manually

#### Start of procedure

1. Follow the standard procedure for configuring all `Application` objects to begin configuring your T-Server `Application` object. Refer to the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide* for instructions.
2. In a `Multi-Tenant` environment, specify the `Tenant` to which this T-Server belongs on the `General` tab of the `Properties` dialog box.

3. On the **Connections** tab:
  - Add all Genesys applications to which T-Server must connect.

---

**Note:** For multi-site deployments you should also specify T-Server connections on the **Connections** tab for any T-Servers that may transfer calls directly to each other.

---

4. On the **Options** tab, specify values for configuration options as appropriate for your environment.

---

**Note:** For T-Server option descriptions, see Part Two of this document.

---

5. In a multi-site environment, you must complete additional T-Server configuration steps to support multi-site operations; see Chapter 4, “Multi-Site Support,” on [page 61](#).

#### End of procedure

#### Next Steps

- See “Manual Installation of T-Server” on [page 44](#).

---

## Procedure: Configuring multiple ports

**Purpose:** To configure multiple ports in T-Server for its client connections.

#### Start of procedure

1. Open the T-Server Application Properties dialog box.
2. Click the **Server Info** tab.
3. In the **Ports** section, click **Add Port**.
4. In the **Port Properties** dialog box, on the **Port Info** tab:
  - a. In the **Port ID** text box, enter the port ID.
  - b. In the **Communication Port** text box, enter the number of the new port.
  - c. In the **Connection Protocol** box, select the connection protocol, if necessary.
  - d. Select the **Listening Mode** option.

---

**Note:** For more information on configuring secure connections between Framework components, see *Genesys 8.0 Security Deployment Guide*.

---

- e. Click OK.
5. Click OK to save the new configuration.

#### End of procedure

## Manual Installation of T-Server

The following directories on the Genesys 8.0 Media product DVD contain T-Server installation packages:

- `media_layer/<switch>/<platform>` for UNIX installations, where `<switch>` is your switch name and `<platform>` is your operating system.
- `media_layer\<switch>\windows` for Windows installations, where `<switch>` is your switch name.

---

### Procedure: Installing T-Server on UNIX manually

---

**Note:** During installation on UNIX, all files are copied into the directory you specify. No additional directories are created within this directory. Therefore, do not install different products into the same directory.

---

#### Start of procedure

1. In the directory to which the T-Server installation package was copied, locate a shell script called `install.sh`.
2. Run this script from the command prompt by typing `sh` and the file name. For example: `sh install.sh`.
3. When prompted, confirm the host name of the computer on which T-Server is to be installed.
4. When prompted, specify the host and port of Configuration Server.
5. When prompted, enter the user name and password to access Configuration Server.
6. When prompted, select the T-Server application you configured in “Configuring T-Server manually” on [page 42](#) from the list of applications.
7. Specify the destination directory into which T-Server is to be installed, with the full path to it.
8. If the target installation directory has files in it, do one of the following:
  - Type 1 to back up all the files in the directory (recommended).
  - Type 2 to overwrite only the files in this installation package. Use this option only if the installation being upgraded operates properly.

- Type 3 to erase all files in this directory before continuing with the installation.

The list of file names will appear on the screen as the files are copied to the destination directory.

9. If asked which version of the product to install, the 32-bit or the 64-bit, choose the one appropriate to your environment.
10. If asked about the license information that T-Server is to use: specify either the full path to, and the name of, the license file, or the license server parameters.
11. As soon as the installation process is finished, a message appears announcing that installation was successful. The process places T-Server in the directory with the name specified during the installation.

### End of procedure

### Next Steps

- To verify manual installation, go to “Verifying the manual installation of T-Server” on [page 46](#).
- To test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, “Start and Stop T-Server Components,” on [page 119](#), and try it out.
- To configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, “High-Availability Deployment,” on [page 49](#).
- To install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, “Multi-Site Support,” on [page 61](#).

---

## Procedure: Installing T-Server on Windows manually

### Start of procedure

1. In the directory to which the T-Server installation package was copied, locate and double-click `Setup.exe` to start the installation.
2. When prompted, specify the connection parameters to the Configuration Server associated with this T-Server.
3. When prompted, select the T-Server Application you configured in “Configuring T-Server manually” on [page 42](#) from the list of applications.
4. Specify the license information that T-Server is to use: either the full path to, and the name of, the license file, or the license server parameters.
5. Specify the destination directory into which T-Server is to be installed.
6. Click `Install` to begin the installation.
7. Click `Finish` to complete the installation.

By default, T-Server is installed as a Genesys service (Windows Services) with Automatic startup type.

### End of procedure

### Next Steps

- To verify manual installation, go to “Verifying the manual installation of T-Server” on [page 46](#).
- To test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, “Start and Stop T-Server Components,” on [page 119](#), and try it out.
- To configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, “High-Availability Deployment,” on [page 49](#).
- To install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, “Multi-Site Support,” on [page 61](#).

---

## Procedure:

### Verifying the manual installation of T-Server

**Purpose:** To verify the completeness of the manual installation of T-Server to ensure that T-Server will run.

### Prerequisites

- [Procedure: Installing T-Server on UNIX manually](#), on [page 44](#)
- [Procedure: Installing T-Server on Windows manually](#), on [page 45](#)

### Start of procedure

1. Open the Properties dialog box for a corresponding Application object in Configuration Manager.
2. Verify that the State Enabled check box on the General tab is selected.
3. Verify that the Working Directory, command-Line, and Command-Line Arguments are specified correctly on the Start Info tab.
4. Click Apply and OK to save any configuration updates.

### End of procedure

---

## Next Steps

At this point, you have either used the Wizard to configure and install T-Server, or you have done it manually, using Configuration Manager. In either case, if you want to test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5,

“Start and Stop T-Server Components,” on [page 119](#), and try it out. Otherwise, if you want to configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, “High-Availability Deployment,” on [page 49](#). If you want to install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, “Multi-Site Support,” on [page 61](#).







## Chapter

# 3

## High-Availability Deployment

This chapter describes the general steps for setting up a high-availability (HA) environment for your T-Server. The high-availability architecture implies the existence of redundant applications, a primary and a backup. These are monitored by a management application so that, if one application fails, the other can take over its operations without any significant loss of contact center data.

Every switch/T-Server combination offers different high-availability options. The Framework Management Layer currently supports two types of redundant configurations: warm standby and hot standby. All T-Servers offer the warm standby redundancy type and, starting with release 7.1, the hot standby redundancy type is implemented in T-Servers for most types of switches. Some T-Servers support a switch's ability to provide two CTI links to two T-Servers or even one CTI link to two T-Servers. Other T-Servers require Genesys's HA Proxy in order to support the hot standby redundancy type. See Table 1 on [page 25](#) and the T-Server-specific information later in this document for details on your T-Server.

This chapter describes the redundant architecture and how to configure T-Server so that it operates with either type. Information in this chapter is divided into the following sections:

- [Warm Standby Redundancy Type, page 50](#)
- [Hot Standby Redundancy Type, page 51](#)
- [Prerequisites, page 53](#)
- [Warm Standby Deployment, page 54](#)
- [Hot Standby Deployment, page 56](#)
- [Next Steps, page 60](#)

## Warm Standby Redundancy Type

Genesys uses the expression *warm standby* to describe the redundancy type in which a backup server application remains initialized and ready to take over the operations of the primary server. The warm standby redundancy type reduces to a minimum the inability to process interactions that may have originated during the time it took to detect the failure. It also eliminates the need to bring a standby server online, thereby increasing solution availability.

### Warm Standby Redundancy Architecture

Figure 5 illustrates the warm standby architecture. The standby server recognizes its role as a backup and does not process client requests until the Management Layer changes its role to primary. When a connection is broken between the primary server and the Local Control Agent (LCA, not shown in the diagram) running on the same host, a failure of the primary process is reported, and the switchover occurs; or, if the host on which the T-Server is running fails, the switchover also occurs. (See the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide* for information on LCA.) As a result:

1. The Management Layer instructs the standby process to change its role from backup to primary.
2. A client application reconnects to the new primary.
3. The new primary (former backup) starts processing all new requests for service.

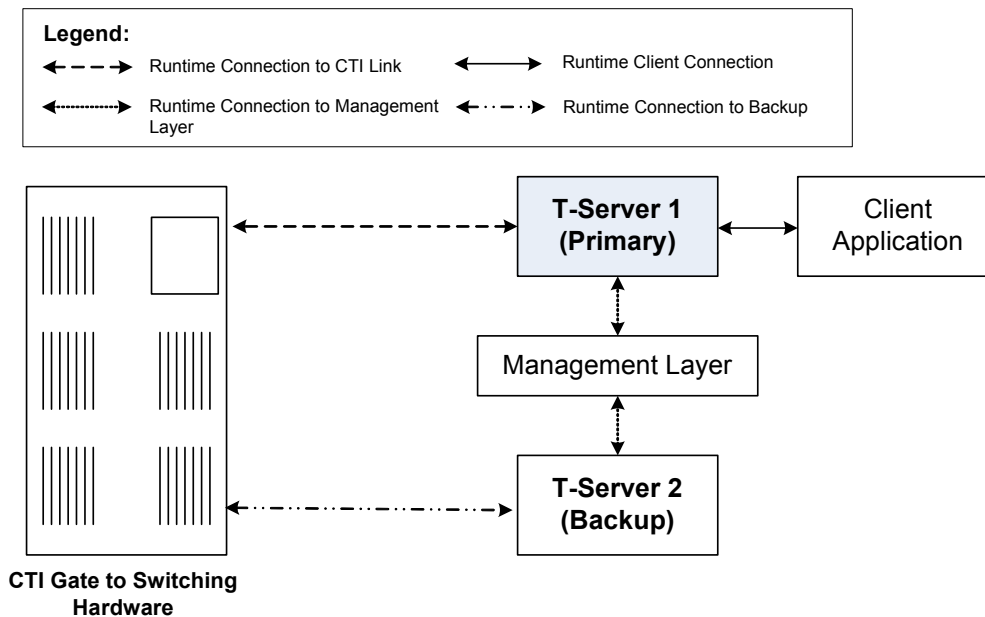


Figure 5: Warm Standby Redundancy Architecture

Although normal operations are restored as soon as the backup process takes over, the fault management effort continues. That effort consists of repeated attempts to restart the process that failed. Once successfully restarted, the process is assigned the backup role.

---

**Note:** You can find full details on the role of the Management Layer in redundant configurations in the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide*.

---

---

## Hot Standby Redundancy Type

Genesys uses the expression *hot standby* to describe the redundancy type in which a backup server application remains initialized, clients connect to both the primary and backup servers at startup, and the backup server data is synchronized from the primary server. Data synchronization and existing client connections to the backup guarantee higher availability of a component. (See Figure 6 on [page 52](#).)

Starting with release 7.1, the hot standby redundancy type is implemented in T-Servers for most types of switches. However, for some switches, you must compensate for the lack of link redundancy by using an additional Genesys component called *HA Proxy*.

### Hot Standby Redundancy Architecture

[Figure 6](#) illustrates the switch-independent side of a hot standby implementation. Here, T-Servers start simultaneously and connect to the switch. At T-Server startup, the Management Layer assigns the role of the primary server to T-Server 1, and the role of backup to T-Server 2. T-Server clients register with both T-Servers, but only the primary T-Server handles client requests other than the registration requests. The internal T-Server information, such as a DN status, ConnID, UserData, and Call Type, is synchronized between the primary and backup T-Servers. Therefore, the backup T-Server has the same information as the primary T-Server.

If T-Server 1 fails, the Management Layer makes T-Server 2 the new primary server, and it starts processing client requests. The Management Layer attempts to restart T-Server 1, and if it is successful, it makes T-Server 1 the new backup server.

The details of hot standby redundancy implementation between T-Servers and their switches vary depending on switch support for multiple CTI links. If your T-Server supports hot standby (see Table 1 on [page 25](#)), refer to Part Two for detailed information on the available hot standby schema.

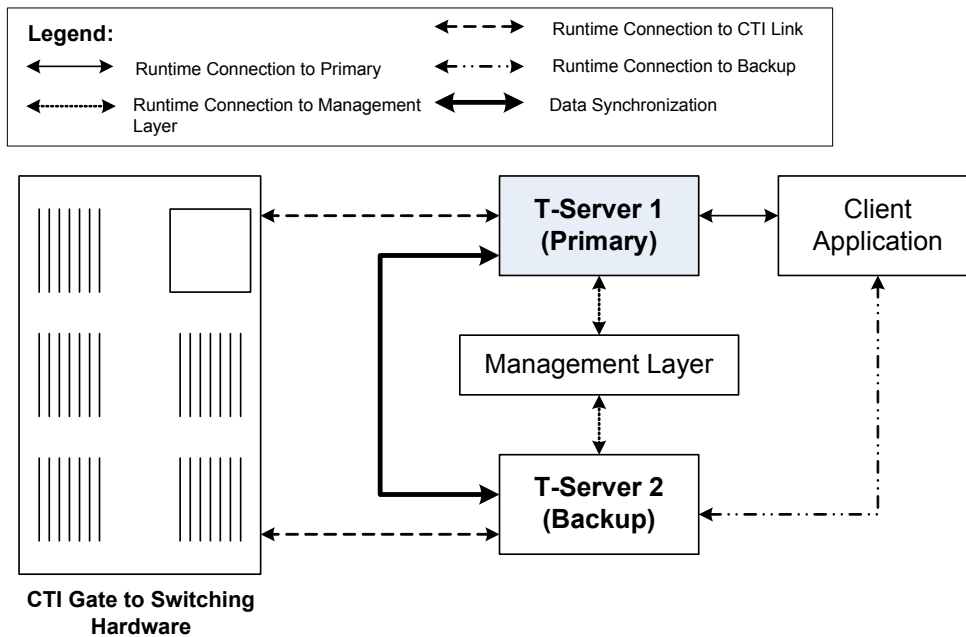


Figure 6: Hot Standby Redundancy Architecture

## Benefits of Hot Standby Redundancy

The hot standby redundancy type provides the following benefits over the warm standby type:

- Using hot standby ensures the processing of interactions in progress if a failure occurs. After the primary T-Server (T-Server 1) fails, T-Server 2 handles all new interactions and takes over the processing of interactions that are currently in progress.
- T-Servers perform one-way (from primary to backup) synchronization of call-associated data, including, but not limited to:
  - Connection IDs.
  - Attached user data.
  - Inter Server Call Control (ISCC; formerly called External Routing) call references to another site in a multi-site environment (to support the ISCC/COF feature).

---

**Note:** Refer to “ISCC Call Data Transfer Service” on [page 63](#) for ISCC feature descriptions.

---

- Allocation of ISCC-controlled resources.

- When mirrored links are not available, HA Proxy helps T-Server synchronize the current states of agents, calls, parties, and devices between the primary and backup T-Servers.

However, keep the following hot standby limitations in mind:

- Client requests sent during the failure and switchover may be lost.
- Routing requests sent by the switch during the failure and switchover may be lost.
- T-Server does not synchronize interactions that begin before it starts.
- Some T-Library events might be duplicated or lost.
- Reference IDs from client requests can be lost in events.

---

## Prerequisites

This section presents basic requirements and recommendations for configuring and using redundant T-Servers.

### Requirements

You must install the Management Layer if you are installing redundant T-Server applications. In particular, install Local Control Agent (LCA) on each computer that runs T-Server.

---

**Warning!** Genesys strongly recommends that you install the backup and primary T-Servers on different host computers.

---

### Synchronization Between Redundant T-Servers

When T-Servers operate in a high-availability environment, the backup T-Server must be ready to take on the primary role when required. For this purpose, both T-Servers must be running and must have the same information. When you configure redundant T-Servers to operate with the hot standby type, the primary T-Server uses the connection to the backup to deliver synchronization updates. Genesys recommends that you enable the Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol (ADDP), described in Chapter 1, for this connection. Do so using the configuration options in the “Backup-Synchronization Section” section. Refer to the “T-Server Common Configuration Options” chapter for option descriptions.

### Configuration Warnings

When configuring T-Servers to support either the warm standby or hot standby redundancy type, remember:

1. When at least one of the two T-Servers that operate in a redundant mode is running, do not change a redundancy type, host, or port in either T-Server configuration.
2. When both the primary and backup T-Servers are running, do not remove the backup T-Server `Application` object from the configuration.

You are responsible for the option synchronization in the configuration of the primary and backup T-Servers; Configuration Server does not synchronize either options or their values in different T-Server `Application` objects. That is, you must configure both T-Servers to have the same options with the same values. If you change a value in one T-Server configuration, you must change it in the other T-Server configuration manually. The log options in the primary T-Server can differ from those in the backup T-Server configuration. The link configuration options in the primary T-Server can also differ from those in the backup T-Server configuration.

---

## Warm Standby Deployment

This section describes how to configure redundant T-Servers to work with the warm standby redundancy type, including details on their connections and settings.

### General Order of Deployment

The general guidelines for T-Server warm standby configuration are:

- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>Wizard<br/>Deployment</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you used wizards to configure T-Servers and selected the warm standby redundancy type, no additional configuration is required for your T-Servers.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Manual<br/>Deployment</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you did not use wizards to configure T-Servers:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Manually configure two T-Server <code>Application</code> objects as described in “Manual Configuration of T-Server” on <a href="#">page 42</a>.</li> <li>b. Make sure the <code>Switch</code> object is configured for the switch these T-Servers should serve, as described in “Manual Configuration of T-Server” on <a href="#">page 42</a>.</li> <li>c. Modify the configuration of the primary and backup T-Servers as instructed in the following sections.</li> </ol> </li> </ul> |

After completing the configuration steps, ensure that both T-Servers are installed (see [page 56](#)).

## Manual Modification of T-Servers for Warm Standby

Modify the configuration of both the primary and backup T-Server Application objects as described in the following sections.

---

**Note:** Starting with release 7.5, you can configure multiple ports for any application of type server. When multiple ports are configured for a server in a warm standby redundancy pair, the number of ports, their Port IDs, and the Listening Mode settings of the primary and backup servers must match respectively.

---

---

### Procedure: Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for warm standby

#### Start of procedure

1. Stop both the primary and backup T-Servers if they are already running.
2. Open the Configuration Manager main window.
3. Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a primary server.
4. Click the Switches tab.
5. Ensure that it specifies the Switch that this T-Server Application should serve. If necessary, select the correct Switch using the Browse button.
6. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
7. Click the Server Info tab.
8. Specify the T-Server Application you want to use as the backup server. Use the Browse button next to the Backup Server field to locate the backup T-Server Application object.
9. Select Warm Standby as the Redundancy Type.
10. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
11. Click the Start Info tab.
12. Select Auto-Restart.
13. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

#### End of procedure

#### Next Steps

- [Procedure: Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for warm standby, on page 56](#)

---

## Procedure: Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for warm standby

### Start of procedure

1. Make sure the two T-Servers are *not* running.
2. Open the Configuration Manager main window.
3. Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a backup server.
4. Click the Switches tab.
5. Using the Browse button, select the same Switch object you associated with the primary T-Server Application object.
6. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
7. Click the Start Info tab.
8. Select Auto-Restart.
9. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

### End of procedure

## Warm Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers

The installation of a redundant T-Server is the same as that for the stand-alone T-Server. If you have not installed the primary and backup T-Servers yet, follow the instructions in “Manual Installation of T-Server” on [page 44](#) for both installations.

---

## Hot Standby Deployment

This section describes how to configure redundant T-Servers to work with the hot standby redundancy type, including details on their connections and settings.

### General Order of Deployment

The general guidelines for T-Server hot standby configuration are:

#### Wizard Deployment

- If you used wizards to configure T-Servers and selected the hot standby redundancy type, no additional configuration is required for your T-Servers.



**Manual  
Deployment**

- If you did not use wizards to configure T-Servers:
  - a. Manually configure two T-Server Applications objects as described in “Configuring T-Server manually” on [page 42](#).
  - b. Make sure the Switch object is configured for the switch these T-Servers should serve, as described in “Manual Configuration of Telephony Objects” on [page 40](#).
  - c. Modify the configuration of the primary and backup T-Servers as instructed in the following sections.

After completing the configuration steps, ensure that both T-Servers are installed (see [page 60](#)).

Table 1 on [page 25](#) summarizes hot standby redundancy support in various T-Servers. For detailed, up-to-date information on the subject, see the *Genesys Supported Media Interfaces* white paper located on the Technical Support website at

<http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/default.asp?item=A9CB309AF4DEB8127C5640A3C32445A7&view=item>.

## Manual Modification of T-Servers for Hot Standby

Modify the configuration of both the primary and backup T-Server Application objects for hot standby redundancy as described in the following sections.

---

**Note:** Starting with release 7.5, you can configure multiple ports for any application of type server. When multiple ports are configured for a server in a hot standby redundancy pair, the number of ports, their Port IDs, and the Listening Mode settings of the primary and backup servers must match respectively.

---

### Procedure:

#### Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for hot standby

##### Start of procedure

1. Stop both primary and backup T-Servers if they are already running.
2. Open the Configuration Manager main window.
3. Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a primary server.
4. Click the Switches tab.
5. Ensure that it specifies the Switch that this T-Server Application should serve. If necessary, select the correct Switch using the Browse button.

6. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
7. Click the Server Info tab.
8. In the Ports section, select the port to which the backup server will connect for HA data synchronization and click Edit Port.

---

**Note:** For information on adding multiple ports, see “Configuring multiple ports” on [page 43](#).

---

- a. In the Port Properties dialog box, on the Port Info tab, select the HA sync check box.
- b. Click OK.

---

**Note:** If the HA sync check box is not selected, the backup T-Server will connect to the *default* port of the primary T-Server.

---

9. Specify the T-Server Application you want to use as the backup server. Use the Browse button next to the Backup Server field to locate the backup T-Server Application object.
10. Select Hot Standby as the Redundancy Type.
11. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
12. Click the Start Info tab.
13. Select Auto-Restart.
14. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
15. To enable ADDP between the primary and backup T-Servers, click the Options tab. Open or create the backup-sync section and configure corresponding options.

---

**Note:** For a list of options and valid values, see the “Backup-Synchronization Section” section of “T-Server Common Configuration Options” chapter in Part Two of this document.

---

16. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

### End of procedure

### Next Steps

- [Procedure: Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for hot standby, on page 59](#)

---

## Procedure: Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for hot standby

### Start of procedure

1. Make sure the two T-Servers are *not* running.
2. Open the Configuration Manager main window.
3. Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a backup server.
4. Click the Switches tab.
5. Using the Browse button, select the same Switch object you associated with the primary T-Server Application.
6. Click the Server Info tab.
7. In the Ports section, select the port to which the primary server will connect for HA data synchronization and click Edit Port.

---

**Note:** For information on adding multiple ports, see “Configuring multiple ports” on [page 43](#).

---

- a. In the Port Properties dialog box, on the Port Info tab, select the HA sync check box.
- b. Click OK.

---

**Note:** If the HA sync check box is not selected, the primary T-Server will connect to the *default* port of the backup T-Server.

---

8. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
9. Click the Start Info tab.
10. Select Auto-Restart.
11. Click the Options tab.
12. Modify the values for all necessary configuration options. Genesys recommends that you set all configuration options for the backup T-Server to the same values as for the primary T-Server; the only exceptions are the log options and the server-id option.
13. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

### End of procedure

## Hot Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers

The installation of a redundant T-Server is the same as that for the stand-alone T-Server. If you have not installed the primary and backup T-Servers yet, follow instructions in “Manual Installation of T-Server” on [page 44](#) for both installations.

---

## Next Steps

At this point, you have learned how to configure and install redundant T-Servers. Go to Chapter 5, “Start and Stop T-Server Components,” on [page 119](#), to test your configuration and installation, or continue with Chapter 4, “Multi-Site Support,” on [page 61](#), for more possibilities.



## Chapter

# 4

## Multi-Site Support

This chapter contains general information about multi-site environments, as well as information on deploying a multi-site environment for your T-Server.

This chapter is divided into the following sections:

- [Multi-Site Fundamentals, page 62](#)
- [ISCC Call Data Transfer Service, page 63](#)
- [ISCC/Call Overflow Feature, page 83](#)
- [Number Translation Feature, page 87](#)
- [Network Attended Transfer/Conference Feature, page 95](#)
- [Event Propagation Feature, page 97](#)
- [ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature, page 104](#)
- [Configuring Multi-Site Support, page 104](#)
- [Next Steps, page 118](#)

---

**Note:** Each switch/T-Server combination offers different multi-site options. For details describing your specific switch/T-Server environment, refer to Chapter 9, “T-Server Common Configuration Options,” on [page 205](#).

---

The following instructions apply to both local and remote switches and T-Servers. Because different vendor switches can be installed at the local and remote locations, this chapter covers several, but not all, possible configurations. To help determine which sections of this chapter apply to your situation, refer to Table 3 on [page 79](#) and Table 4 on [page 84](#).

For more information on your specific switch/T-Server environment, refer to the multi-site topics in Part Two of this guide.

---

# Multi-Site Fundamentals

A multi-site configuration has two or more switches that belong to the same enterprise or service provider and that share the Genesys Configuration Database. (In some cases, this may include isolated partitions on a given switch served by different T-Servers.) The main goal of T-Server support for multi-site operations is to maintain critical information about a call as it travels from one switch to another.

T-Server supports multi-site operations using its *Inter Server Call Control* (ISCC; formerly called External Routing), which supports the following functions:

- **Call matching**—To link instances of a call distributed across multiple sites and to re-attach essential data associated with the call (ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory). The following T-Server features support this capability:
  - ISCC Call Data Transfer Service (active external routing)—when requested by a T-Server client by specifying the desired destination in the location parameter, and also with various ISCC strategies performed by direct dial or by using the Transfer Connect Service. See “ISCC Transaction Types” on [page 70](#) and “Transfer Connect Service Feature” on [page 82](#).
  - Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow (ISCC/COF) feature (passive external routing)—applicable when calls are overflowed to another site either directly or manually (see [page 83](#)).
  - Number Translation feature (see [page 87](#)).
  - Network Attended Transfer/Conference (NAT/C) feature (see [page 95](#)).

---

**Note:** When ISCC detects call instance reappearance on a given site, the call is assigned a unique ConnID and the user data is synchronized with the previous call instances. This ensures that ConnIDs assigned to different instances of the same call on a given site are unique.

---

- **Call data synchronization between associated call instances (ISCC Event Propagation)**—To provide the most current data to call instances residing on remote T-Servers. The following T-Server features support this capability:
  - User Data propagation (see [page 98](#))
  - Party Events propagation (see [page 99](#))

---

**Note:** ISCC automatically detects topology loops and prevents continuous updates.

---

---

**Note:** In distributed networks, Genesys recommends using call flows that prevent call topology loops and multiple reappearances of the same call instance. This approach ensures that all T-Servers involved with the call report the same ConnID, and also optimizes telephony trunk allocation by preventing trunk tromboning.

---

The T-Server configuration contains information about other T-Servers with which it will communicate. T-Server uses this information to connect with the other T-Servers. During this “handshake” process, T-Servers exchange information about the following parameters:

- Protocol type
- Switch type
- Server name
- Location name (switch name)
- T-Server role (primary or backup)

To complete the handshake process, T-Servers exchange messages about the current condition of the links to their switches. After the handshake process is complete, T-Server is ready to support a multi-site operation.

---

## ISCC Call Data Transfer Service

Because ISCC supports active external routing, T-Servers that serve different switches (usually on different sites) can exchange call data when a call is passed from one switch to another. With this functionality, T-Server provides its clients with the following additional information about each call received from another switch:

- The connection identifier of the call (attribute ConnID).
- Updates to user data attached to the call at the previous site (attribute UserData).
- The call type of the call (attribute CallType)—In multi-site environments the CallType of the call may be different for each of its different legs. For example, one T-Server may report a call as an Outbound or Consult call, but on the receiving end this call may be reported as Inbound.
- The call history (attribute CallHistory)—Information about transferring/routing of the call through a multi-site contact center network.

---

**Note:** Load-sharing IVR Servers and Network T-Servers cannot be designated as the destination location for ISCC, except when cast-type is set to dnis-pool. Consult the *Universal Routing Deployment Guide* for specific configuration details.

---

Figure 7 shows the steps that occur during a typical external routing (ISCC) transaction. Note that the location where a call is initially processed is called the *origination location*, and the location to which the call is passed is called the *destination location*.

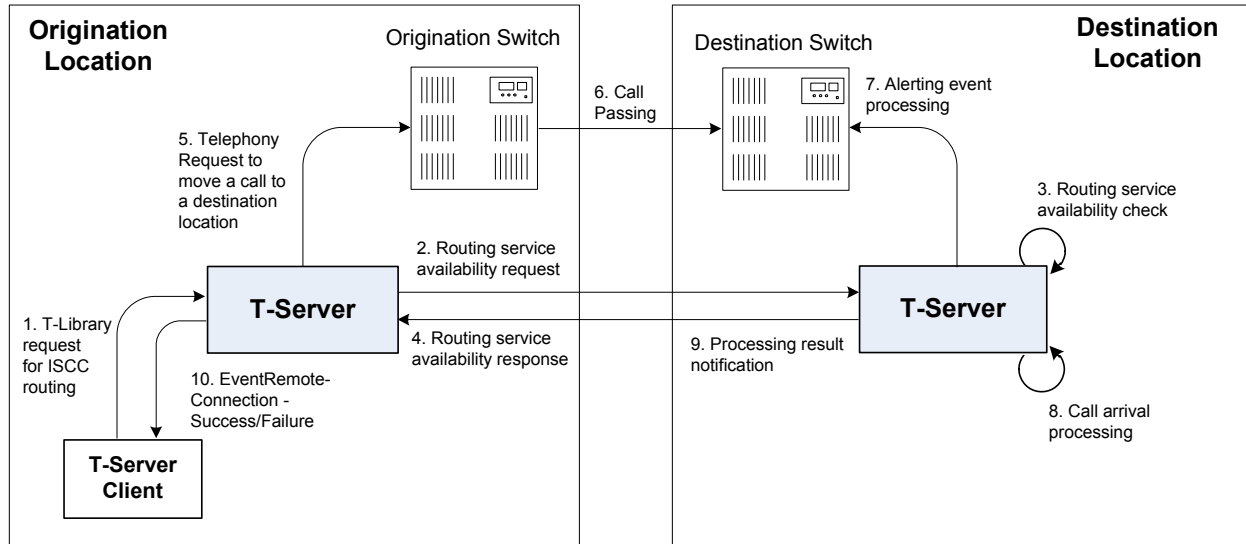


Figure 7: Steps in the ISCC Process

## ISCC Call Flows

The following section identifies the steps (shown in Figure 7) that occur during an ISCC transfer of a call.

### Step 1

A client connected to the T-Server at the origination location requests this T-Server to pass a call with call data to another location. For this purpose, the client must specify the `location` parameter (`Attribute Location`) when calling a corresponding T-Library function. ISCC processes the following T-Library requests:

- `TInitiateConference`
- `TInitiateTransfer`
- `TMakeCall`
- `TMuteTransfer`
- `TRouteCall`
- `TSingleStepTransfer`



## Step 2

Upon receiving a client's request, the origination T-Server checks that the:

1. Connection to the destination T-Server is configured in the origination T-Server Properties dialog box.
2. The connection to the destination T-Server is active.
3. The destination T-Server is connected to its link.
4. The origination T-Server is connected to its link.

If these four conditions are met, the origination T-Server determines the transaction type that will be used for passing call data to another location in this transaction. The following possibilities exist:

- The client can request what *ISCC transaction type* (or simply *transaction type*) to use by specifying an appropriate key-value pair in the Extensions attribute of the request. The key-value pair must have a key equal to `iscc-xaction-type` and either an integer value as specified in the `TXRouteType` enumeration (see the *Voice Platform SDK 8.0 .NET (or Java) API Reference*) or a string value equal to one of the following: `default`, `route`, `direct` (or `direct-callid`), `direct-network-callid`, `direct-notoken`, `direct-ani`, `direct-uu`, `direct-digits`, `reroute`, `dnis-pool`, `pullback`, or `route-uu`.
- If the client does not specify the transaction type in the request or specifies the `default` transaction type, T-Server checks the Switch configuration for the transaction type configured in the Access Code (or Default Access Code) properties:
  - If the Route Type property of the Access Code is set to any value other than `default`, T-Server uses the specified value as the transaction type.
  - If the Route Type property of the Access Code is set to the `default` value, T-Server uses the first value from the list specified in the `cast-type` configuration option configured for the destination T-Server. If no value has been specified for the `cast-type` option, the default value of `route` is used as the transaction type.

---

**Note:** For more information on Access Codes and Default Access Code, see “Switches and Access Codes” on [page 106](#).

---

After the origination T-Server determines the requested transaction type, it determines if the destination T-Server supports this transaction type.

You must list the transaction types T-Server supports in the `cast-type` configuration option.

The origination T-Server issues a request for routing service availability and sends it to the destination T-Server. The T-Server request contains data that should be passed along with the call to the destination location. This data includes the transaction type, ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory.

The timer specified by the `request-tout` configuration option is set when the origination T-Server sends the request. If either the specified timeout expires or the call is abandoned before the origination T-Server receives a response from the destination T-Server, the operation is considered failed. In this scenario, the origination T-Server:

1. Generates a request to the destination T-Server to cancel the request for routing service.
2. Sends `EventError` to the client that requested the service.
3. Deletes information about the request.

### Step 3

The destination T-Server receives the request for routing service availability and checks the requested type of routing. Depending on the ISCC transaction type, it stores the request information and, when appropriate, allocates access resources for the coming call. For example, an External Routing Point is allocated when the transaction type is `route`, and an Access Resource of type `dnis` is allocated when the transaction type is `dnis-pool`.

---

**Note:** The `resource-allocation-mode` and `resource-load-maximum` configuration options determine how resources are allocated. For option descriptions, refer to Chapter 9, “T-Server Common Configuration Options,” on [page 205](#) for option descriptions.

---

If resources are unavailable, the request is queued at the destination location until a resource is free or the origination T-Server cancels the request. If the request is canceled, the destination T-Server deletes all information about the request.

If resources are unavailable because of incorrect configuration, the destination T-Server returns an error event to the origination T-Server.

### Step 4

If resources are available, the destination T-Server generates a positive response and the timer is started for the interval specified by the `timeout` configuration option of the destination T-Server.

### Step 5

If the origination T-Server receives a negative response, it sends an `EventError` message to the client and clears all data about the request.

If the origination T-Server receives the confirmation about routing service availability, it processes the client’s request and sends a corresponding message to the switch. The timer on the origination T-Server is also started for the interval specified by the `timeout` configuration option of the destination T-Server.

### Step 6

The origination switch processes the T-Server request and passes the call to the destination switch.

### Step 7

If the call arrives at the destination switch, the switch generates an alerting event.

The destination T-Server waits for the call no longer than the interval specified by the timeout configured on the destination T-Server. If the call is not received at the destination location within this interval, the destination T-Server issues a failure notification to the origination T-Server, deletes all data about the request, and, when appropriate, frees the resources previously allocated for the request.

If either the specified timeout expires or the call is abandoned before the origination T-Server receives a response from the destination T-Server, the operation is considered failed. In this case, the origination T-Server:

1. Generates a request to the destination T-Server to cancel the request for routing service.
2. Responds to the client that requested the service in one of the following ways:
  - If the origination T-Server has already sent a response to the request the client sent in Step 1, the origination T-Server supplements its response with `EventRemoteConnectionFailed`.
  - If the origination T-Server has not yet sent a response to the client, the origination T-Server sends `EventError`.
3. Deletes information about the request.

### Step 8

If the destination T-Server matches the arrived call, it updates the `ConnID`, `UserData`, `CallType`, and `CallHistory` attributes with the data received in the request for routing service availability. The connection ID is updated as follows:

The arrived call is assigned the `ConnID` that is specified in the request for routing service availability, but only if this `ConnID` does not coincide with the `ConnID` of a call that has existed at the destination site. If two such `ConnIDs` are identical, the arrived call is assigned a new unique `ConnID`.

For `direct-*` transaction types (where the asterisk stands for a `callid`, `uui`, `ani`, or `digits` extension), the call reaches the destination DN directly.

For the transaction types `route` and `route-uui`, the call first arrives at an External Routing Point from which it is routed to the destination DN. The call info is updated when the call reaches the External Routing Point. An External

Routing Point is considered free when the first alerting event (`EventQueued` or `EventRouteRequest`) is distributed.

Please keep the following issues in mind when using the ISCC feature:

- If routing from a dedicated External Routing Point to the destination DN fails, T-Server considers the transaction failed. However, the `ConnID`, `UserData`, `CallType`, and `CallHistory` attributes are updated. Then, T-Server attempts to route the call to one of the Default DNs configured for this External Routing Point.
- If the destination T-Server did not receive a request for routing service availability, but a call arrives at an External Routing Point, T-Server considers the call to be unexpected and routes the call to the DN specified by the `dn-for-unexpected-calls` configuration option. When no alternative targets are defined, the call remains at the External Routing Point until diverted by the switch or abandoned by the caller.

For `reroute` and `pullback` transaction types, the call returns to the network location. For the `dnis-pool` transaction type, the call reaches the destination DN directly.

### Step 9

If, in Step 8, the call does not arrive within the configured timeout, or the transaction fails, the destination T-Server sends a notification of failure to the origination T-Server.

Otherwise, the destination T-Server notifies the origination T-Server that the routing service was successful and deletes all information about the request.

### Step 10

The origination T-Server notifies the client that the routing service was successful (or failed) and deletes all information about the request.

## Client-Controlled ISCC Call Flow

The following section identifies the steps that occur during a client-controlled ISCC transfer of a call.

### Step 1

A client, such as Universal Routing Server (URS), that is connected to the T-Server at the origination location detects a call to be delivered to another destination location.

**Step 2**

The client chooses a destination location and the target DN for the call. Then, it sends the `TGetAccessNumber` request to the destination T-Server for routing service availability, indicating the target DN and other call context (`ConnID`, `UserData`, and `CallHistory` attributes).

**Step 3**

The destination T-Server receives the request for routing service availability. Depending on the ISCC transaction type, it stores the request information, including the call context. When appropriate, it allocates access resources for the coming call, such as External Routing Point.

If resources are unavailable, the request is queued at the destination T-Server until an appropriate ISCC resource is free or the client cancels the request. If the request is canceled, the destination T-Server deletes all information about the request.

If resources are unavailable because of incorrect configuration, the destination T-Server returns an `EventError` message to the client.

**Step 4**

The destination T-Server replies to the client with the `EventAnswerAccessNumber` message, which contains the allocated ISCC resource.

**Step 5**

The client requests that the origination T-Server delivers the call to the destination location using the allocated access resource.

**Step 6**

The origination T-Server receives and processes the client's request, and then sends a corresponding message to the switch.

**Step 7**

The call arrives at the destination switch and is reported to the destination T-Server via CTI. The call is matched by means of ISCC, based on the specified `cast-type` setting and allocated resource, and then the call is assigned a requested call context (such as `ConnID` or call data). Upon successful transaction completion, the destination T-Server notifies the client by sending `EventRemoteConnectionSuccess`.

The destination T-Server waits for the call no longer than the interval specified by the timeout that is configured on the destination T-Server. If the call is not received at the destination location within this interval, the destination T-Server issues a failure notification to the client by sending

`EventRemoteConnectionFailed`, deletes all data about the request, and, when appropriate, frees the resources previously allocated for the request.

The destination T-Server notifies the client whether the routing service succeeded or failed by sending either the `EventRemoteConnectionSuccess` or `EventRemoteConnectionFailure`, respectively.

## ISCC Transaction Types

As switches of different types provide calls with different sets of information parameters, a single mechanism for passing call data between the switches is not feasible in some cases. Therefore, the ISCC feature supports a number of mechanisms for passing call data along with calls between locations. This section describes ISCC transaction type principles, identifies which transaction types are supported for each T-Server, and defines each transaction type (beginning with “direct-ani” on [page 71](#)).

It is important to distinguish the two roles that T-Servers play in an external routing (ISCC) transaction—namely *origination T-Server* and *destination T-Server*:

- The origination T-Server initiates an ISCC transaction. It prepares to send the call to another T-Server and coordinates the process.
- The destination T-Server receives call data from an origination T-Server and matches this data to a call that will arrive at some time in the future.

The distinction between these roles is important because the range of telephony-hardware functionality often requires T-Servers to support two entirely different sets of ISCC transactions based on which of the two roles they play. For instance, it is very common for a particular T-Server to support many types of ISCC transactions when it takes on the origination role, but fewer when it takes on the role of a destination T-Server.

The ISCC transaction type `reroute` is a good example. Most T-Servers support `Reroute` as origination T-Servers, but very few support `Reroute` as destination T-Servers.

## Determining and Configuring Transaction Type Support

You can find descriptions of these transaction types starting on [page 71](#). Use Table 3 on [page 79](#) to identify the transaction types your destination T-Server supports. A blank table cell indicates that T-Server does not support a certain transaction type.

You can configure the transaction types specific to your T-Server as values of the `cast-type` configuration option specified in the ISCC configuration section `extrouter`. Refer to Chapter 9, “T-Server Common Configuration Options,” on [page 205](#) for the option description.

## ISCC Transaction Type General Principles

Generally, since most of the ISCC implementation is done at the T-Server Common Part (TSCP) code level, all T-Servers support certain ISCC transaction types. Any T-Server can act as the origination T-Server for the following transaction types:

- `direct-ani`, [page 71](#)
- `direct-notoken`, [page 73](#)
- `dnis-pool`, [page 74](#)
- `pullback`, [page 75](#)
- `reroute`, [page 76](#)
- `route` (aliased as `route-notoken`), the default transaction type, [page 77](#)

The following transaction types are unevenly supported for both the origination and destination T-Server roles:

- `direct-callid` (aliased as `direct`), [page 72](#)
- `direct-digits` (reserved for Genesys Engineering)
- `direct-network-callid`, [page 72](#)
- `direct-uui`, [page 73](#)
- `route-uui`, [page 78](#)

The `reroute` and `pullback` transaction types are supported only for selected T-Servers in the *destination* role. However, if you implement this support, other transaction types require additional configuration and testing—even those that would normally be supported by default.

## direct-ani

With the transaction type `direct-ani`, the ANI call attribute is taken as the parameter for call matching. Properly configured switches and trunks can keep the ANI attribute when a call is transferred over the network. T-Server can use this network feature for call matching.

---

**Warning!** Depending on the switch platform, it may be possible to inherit the ANI attribute after routing a call to a remote destination, and after performing a single-step transfer and other telephone actions. However, ISCC only works properly in scenarios where the ANI attribute on the destination T-Server is represented by exactly the same digit string as on the origination T-Server.

Typically, the ANI attribute represents the original call identifier (customer phone number), which guarantees that the attribute remains unique. However, you can use the `non-unique-ani` resource type to block ISCC from matching calls based on an ANI that is known to be non-unique. (See “Configuring access resources for non-unique ANI” on [page 115](#) for details.)

---

## direct-callid

With the transaction type `direct-callid`, the call reaches the destination DN directly from another location, and the `CallID` of the call is taken as the attribute for call matching. When a call arrives at the final destination, the destination T-Server identifies its `CallID`, and updates the call info if the `CallID` matches.

Use this transaction type when the destination switch has the capability to assign to an incoming call the same network-wide unique `CallID` that the origination switch has already assigned to that call.

---

**Notes:** The `direct-callid` transaction type is used only in conjunction with the `TRouteCall` and `TSingleStepTransfer` function calls. It is applied only to the call that is in progress, and does not apply to functions that involve in the creation of a new call, such as `TMakeCall`.

For T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100, the `direct-callid` transaction type is also applied to the `TMuteTransfer` function.

---

## direct-network-callid

With the transaction type `direct-network-callid`, the call reaches the destination DN directly from another location, and the `NetworkCallID` of the call is taken as the attribute for call matching. When a call arrives at the final destination, the destination T-Server identifies its `NetworkCallID`, and updates the call info if the `NetworkCallID` matches.



Use this transaction type when the destination switch has the capability to assign to an incoming call the same network-wide unique `NetworkCallID` that the origination switch has already assigned to that call.

---

**Note:** To support this transaction type, you must configure `Target Type` and `ISCC Protocol Parameters` fields of the corresponding `Switch Access Code` in the Configuration Layer. For information about settings that are specific for your T-Server type, refer to Part Two of this document.

---

## direct-uui

With the transaction type `direct-uui`, so-called user-to-user information (UUI) is taken as the attribute for call matching. Some switches make it possible to send a small data packet along with a call. T-Server can use this data to recognize a call passed from one switch to another. The destination T-Server generates a local unique value for UUI, and then notifies the origination T-Server. The origination T-Server uses a provided value to mark the call coming from the origination location. The destination T-Server receives a call and checks whether it is marked with an exact UUI value. If so, the call is considered to be matched.

On the Avaya Communication Manager and the Aspect ACD, UUI is referred to as “user-to-user information.” On the Siemens Hicom 300 switch with CallBridge, UUI is referred to as “Private User Data.” On the Alcatel A4400/OXE switch, UUI is referred to as “correlator data.”

---

**Note:** To support this transaction type, you must configure your switches to pass the UUI provided by your T-Server. You must also ensure that the trunks involved do not drop this data.

---

## direct-notoken

With the transaction type `direct-notoken`, T-Server expects a call to arrive from another location to the destination DN specified in the request for routing service availability. When a call reaches the specified DN, T-Server processes the call as the expected externally-routed call.

---

**Notes:** This matching criterion is weak because any call that reaches the specified DN is considered to be the expected call. Genesys recommends that you use this transaction type only in a contact center subdivision that can only be reached from within the contact center (such as the second line of support, which customers cannot contact directly).

When using direct transaction types, Network T-Servers and load-sharing IVR Servers are not meant to act as destination T-Servers for call routing. Using Network T-Server with these transaction types requires special architecture.

---

## dnis-pool

With the `dnis-pool` transaction type, T-Server reserves one of its DNIS access resources and waits for the call that has the same DNIS attribute as the name of the reserved DNIS access resource.

If the arrived call is matched successfully, the destination T-Server may update the value of the DNIS attribute of the call (along with `ConnID`, `UserData`, `CallType`, and `CallHistory`) with the value of the DNIS attribute of the original call. This occurs when the value of the DNIS attribute of the original call is specified as a value of the key-value pair `_ISCC_TRACKING_NUMBER_` in the `Extensions` attribute of the original client request.

The DNIS matching can be based on any number of digits out of all the digits that comprise the DNIS attribute. The number of digits that T-Server should use for DNIS matching is specified for the destination switch as the `ISCC Protocol Parameters` property of the Switch Access Code. The value syntax should be as follows:

`dnis-tail=<number-of-digits>`

For example, if this property is set to the `dnis-tail=7` value, ISCC matches only the last seven digits of a DNIS.

You must configure DNIS access resources in the switch; otherwise, ISCC fails to use this transaction type and sends `EventError` in response to the client application request.

---

**Note:** The `dnis-pool` transaction type is typically used for networks that employ a “behind the SCP” architecture, such as network IVR. Network T-Server for GenSpec and IServer are two examples of this, but other Network T-Servers might also be used in this architecture.

---

### In Load-Balancing Mode

When T-Server uses load balancing for call routing with the `dnis-pool` transaction type, the following processes occur:

1. A client of the origination T-Server sends a request to pass a call to the location with a DNIS access resource specified in the key-value pair `iscc-selected-dnis`.
2. The origination T-Server distributes the request for a routing service to all destination T-Servers.
3. The destination T-Servers receive the request and check that the specified DNIS is not being used by another routing service request.
4. The origination T-Server expects to receive a positive response from each destination T-Server. If the origination T-Server receives a negative response from at least one T-Server, it sends an `EventError` to the client and clears all data about the request. If the origination T-Server receives the confirmation about routing service availability from all destination T-Servers, it processes the client's request and sends a corresponding message to the switch.
5. The origination switch processes the T-Server request and passes the call to the destination switch.
6. The call arrives at the destination switch, which generates an alerting event to one of the corresponding load-balanced destination T-Servers.
7. That destination T-Server processes the call and notifies the origination T-Server that the routing service was successful and deletes all information about the request.
8. The origination T-Server sends a routing service request cancellation to all other destination T-Servers.
9. The origination T-Server notifies the client that the routing service has been successful and deletes all information about the request.

### pullback

`PULLBACK` is used in the following scenario, for those T-Servers that support it:

1. A call arrives at Site A served by a Network T-Server.
2. At Site A, a Network T-Server client requests to pass the call by means of ISCC routing to Site B served by a premise T-Server. Any transaction type except `reroute` or `pullback` can be specified in this request.
3. The call arrives at Site B and is either answered by an agent or delivered to a routing point.
4. A client of the premise T-Server at Site B sends a `TRouteCall` or `TSingleStepTransfer` request to transfer the call to the network.

5. The Site B premise T-Server notifies the Network T-Server about this request.
6. The network T-Server receives the notification and issues an `EventRouteRequest` to obtain a new destination.
7. After receiving the new destination information, the Network T-Server disconnects the call from its current premise location at Site B and attempts to route the call to the new destination.
8. The Site B premise T-Server stops tracking the call, which has disconnected from the premise's agent DN or routing point and is delivered to the network.
9. The network T-Server completes routing the call to its new destination.

---

**Note:** The transaction type `pullback` can only be used to return a call from a premise T-Server to the Network T-Server that serves the site from which the call was previously transferred.

---

## reroute

`Reroute` is used in the following scenario, for those T-Servers that support it:

1. A call arrives at Site A served by a Network T-Server.
2. At Site A, a Network T-Server client requests to pass the call by means of ISCC to Site B served by a premise T-Server. Any transaction type except `reroute` or `pullback` can be specified in this request.
3. An agent at Site B answers the call.
4. A client of the premise T-Server at Site B sends a `TSingleStepTransfer` or `TRouteCall` request to transfer the call elsewhere (to a PSTN, to an agent, or to a routing point).
5. The Site B premise T-Server notifies the Network T-Server about this request and releases the call leg that resides at the agent's phone (using `TReleaseCall`) or at the Routing Point (using `TRouteCall` with the parameter `RouteTypeCallDisconnect`).
6. The Network T-Server receives the notification and reroutes the call to the requested destination by sending `EventRouteRequest` and attaching the call's user data.

---

**Notes:** The transaction type `reroute` can only be used to return a call from a premise T-Server to the Network T-Server that serves the site from which the call was previously transferred.

To perform multi-site operations that are initiated with `TRouteCall` and for which the `reroute` transaction type is requested, the origination T-Server must support the `RouteTypeCallDisconnect` subtype of `TRouteCall`.

---

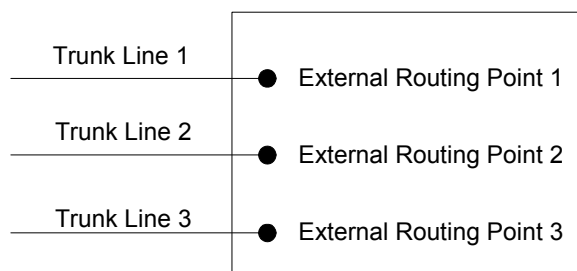
## route

With the transaction type `route` (aliased as `route-notoken`), a call from the origination location reaches a dedicated External Routing Point, and from there, it is routed to a destination DN.

To control configured External Routing Points, T-Server must register these DNs with the switch. Failure to register implies that the External Routing Point is not available for ISCC purposes. Client applications can register External Routing Points via T-Server for monitoring purposes only.

### Point-to-Point (One-to-One)

In the Point-to-Point access mode, only one trunk line is used to access an External Routing Point (for example, VDN, CDN) at the destination site. See [Figure 8](#).



**Figure 8: Point-to-Point Trunk Configuration**

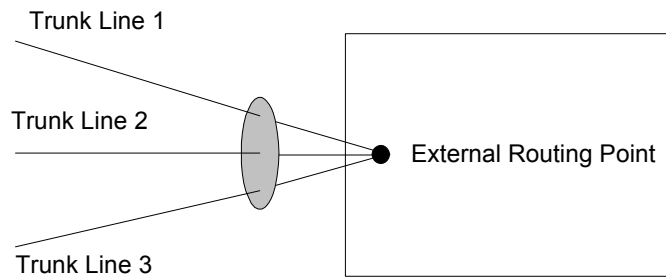
---

**Note:** Dedicated DNs of the External Routing Point type must be configured in a switch. See “Configuring Multi-Site Support” on [page 104](#).

---

### Multiple-to-Point (Multiple-to-One)

In the Multiple-to-Point access mode, trunk lines are assigned to the destination switch’s trunk group, from which calls are routed to the final destination. See [Figure 9](#).



**Figure 9: Multiple-to-Point Trunk Configuration**

With this configuration, all calls reach the same External Routing Point. The DNIS attribute of a specific call differs from that of other calls and uniquely identifies the trunk from which the call arrived.

---

**Note:** To switch to this operating mode, you must configure the `route-dn` configuration option for T-Server.

---

### route-uui

The `route-uui` transaction type employs the dedicated External Routing Point feature of the `route` transaction type (page 77) and the UUI matching feature of the `direct-uui` transaction type (page 73). This transaction type accommodates those switches that require a designated External Routing Point even though they use UUI for tracking.

---

**Note:** To support this transaction type, you must configure your switches to pass the UUI provided by your T-Server. You must also ensure that the trunks involved do not drop this data.

---

## T-Server Transaction Type Support

Table 3 shows which transaction types are supported by a specific T-Server. Use this table to determine the transaction types that are available for use with your T-Server. This applies both to the `cast-type` you specify in the configuration options for your T-Server, and to any client-designated route-type requests specified for transfers of calls. A blank table cell indicates that T-Server does not support a certain transaction type.

**Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types**

| T-Server Type                        | Transaction Type |                 |          |                      |                          |                  |                  |               |                       |           |           |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                                      | route            |                 | re-route | direct-callid        | direct-uuui / route-uuui | direct-no-token  | direct-ani       | direct-digits | direct-network-callid | dnis-pool | pull-back |
|                                      | one-to-one       | multiple-to-one |          |                      |                          |                  |                  |               |                       |           |           |
| Alcatel A4200/OXO                    | Yes              |                 |          | Yes                  |                          | Yes              | Yes              |               |                       |           |           |
| Alcatel A4400/OXE                    | Yes              |                 |          | Yes <sup>a,b,c</sup> | Yes <sup>d</sup>         | Yes              | Yes <sup>a</sup> |               | Yes <sup>e</sup>      |           |           |
| Aspect ACD                           | Yes              | Yes             |          | Yes                  |                          | Yes <sup>f</sup> | Yes <sup>f</sup> |               |                       |           |           |
| Avaya Communication Manager          | Yes              |                 |          |                      | Yes                      | Yes              | Yes              |               |                       |           |           |
| Avaya INDeX                          | Yes              |                 |          |                      |                          | Yes              | Yes <sup>b</sup> |               |                       |           |           |
| Avaya TSAPI                          | Yes              |                 |          |                      | Yes                      | Yes              | Yes              |               |                       |           |           |
| Cisco UCCE                           | Yes              |                 |          |                      |                          | Yes              | Yes              |               |                       |           |           |
| Cisco Unified Communications Manager | Yes              |                 |          | Yes                  |                          | Yes              | Yes              |               |                       |           |           |
| DataVoice Dharma                     | Yes              |                 |          | Yes                  |                          | Yes              | Yes              |               |                       |           |           |
| Digitro AXS/20                       | Yes              |                 |          | Yes                  |                          | Yes              |                  |               |                       |           |           |
| EADS Intecom M6880                   | Yes              |                 |          | Yes                  |                          | Yes              | Yes              |               |                       |           |           |
| EADS Telecom M6500                   | Yes              |                 |          | Yes                  |                          | Yes              | Yes              |               |                       |           |           |
| eOn eQueue                           | Yes              |                 |          | Yes                  |                          | Yes              |                  |               |                       |           |           |
| Ericsson MD110                       | Yes              |                 |          | Yes <sup>a</sup>     |                          | Yes              | Yes <sup>a</sup> |               |                       |           |           |
| Fujitsu F9600                        | Yes              |                 |          |                      |                          | Yes              |                  |               |                       |           |           |

**Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types (Continued)**

| T-Server Type                                  | Transaction Type |                 |          |                  |                          |                  |                  |               |                       |           |           |
|--|------------------|-----------------|----------|------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|
|  | route            |                 | re-route | direct-callid    | direct-uuui / route-uuui | direct-no-token  | direct-ani       | direct-digits | direct-network-callid | dnis-pool | pull-back |
|  | one-to-one       | multiple-to-one |          |                  |                          |                  |                  |               |                       |           |           |
| Huawei C&C08                                   | Yes              |                 |          | Yes              |                          |                  |                  |               |                       |           |           |
| Huawei NGN                                     | Yes              |                 |          |                  |                          | Yes              | Yes              |               |                       |           |           |
| Mitel SX-2000/MN3 300                          | Yes              |                 |          | Yes              |                          | Yes              | Yes              |               |                       |           |           |
| NEC NEAX/APEX                                  | Yes              |                 |          | Yes              |                          | Yes              | Yes              |               |                       |           |           |
| Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100          | Yes              |                 |          | Yes <sup>f</sup> |                          | Yes <sup>f</sup> | Yes <sup>f</sup> |               |                       |           |           |
| Nortel Communication Server 1000 with SCCS/MLS | Yes              |                 |          | Yes              |                          | Yes              | Yes              |               | Yes                   |           |           |
| Philips Sopho iS3000                           | Yes              |                 |          | Yes              |                          | Yes              | Yes              |               |                       |           |           |
| Radvision iContact                             | Yes              |                 | Yes      |                  |                          |                  |                  |               |                       |           | Yes       |
| Rockwell Spectrum                              | Yes              | Yes             |          | Yes              |                          | Yes <sup>f</sup> | Yes <sup>f</sup> |               |                       |           |           |
| Samsung IP-PCX IAP                             | Yes              |                 |          | Yes              |                          | Yes              |                  |               |                       |           |           |
| Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I           | Yes              |                 |          | Yes              | Yes <sup>d</sup>         | Yes              | Yes              |               |                       |           |           |
| Siemens HiPath 3000                            | Yes              |                 |          | Yes              |                          | Yes              |                  |               |                       |           |           |



**Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types (Continued)**

| T-Server Type                           | Transaction Type |                     |          |               |                                   |                         |                |                   |                               |               |               |
|---|------------------|---------------------|----------|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
|   | route            |                     | re-route | direct-callid | direct-<br>uui /<br>route-<br>uui | direct-<br>no-<br>token | direct-<br>ani | direct-<br>digits | direct-<br>network-<br>callid | dnis-<br>pool | pull-<br>back |
|   | one-to-<br>one   | multiple-<br>to-one |          |               |                                   |                         |                |                   |                               |               |               |
| Siemens HiPath 4000 CSTA III            | Yes              |                     |          |               | Yes <sup>d</sup>                  | Yes                     | Yes            |                   |                               |               |               |
| Siemens HiPath DX                       | Yes              |                     |          |               | Yes                               | Yes                     | Yes            |                   |                               |               |               |
| SIP Server                              | Yes              |                     | Yes      |               | Yes <sup>g</sup>                  | Yes                     |                |                   |                               |               | Yes           |
| Tadiran Coral                           | Yes              |                     |          | Yes           |                                   | Yes                     | Yes            |                   |                               |               |               |
| Teltronics 20-20                        | Yes              |                     |          | Yes           |                                   | Yes                     | Yes            |                   |                               |               |               |
| Tenovis Integral 33/55                  | Yes              |                     |          | Yes           |                                   | Yes                     | Yes            |                   |                               |               |               |
| Network T-Servers                       |                  |                     |          |               |                                   |                         |                |                   |                               |               |               |
| AT&T                                    |                  |                     |          |               |                                   |                         |                |                   |                               |               |               |
| Concert                                 |                  |                     |          |               |                                   |                         |                |                   |                               |               |               |
| CRSP                                    |                  |                     |          |               |                                   |                         |                |                   |                               |               | Yes           |
| DTAG                                    |                  |                     | Yes      |               |                                   |                         |                |                   |                               |               |               |
| GenSpec                                 | Yes              | Yes                 | Yes      |               |                                   |                         |                |                   |                               | Yes           |               |
| IVR Server, using network configuration | Yes              | Yes                 | Yes      |               |                                   |                         |                |                   |                               | Yes           | Yes           |
| KPN                                     |                  |                     | Yes      |               |                                   |                         |                |                   |                               |               |               |
| ISCP                                    |                  |                     |          |               |                                   |                         |                |                   |                               |               |               |
| MCI                                     |                  |                     |          |               |                                   |                         |                |                   |                               |               |               |
| NGSN                                    | Yes              |                     |          |               |                                   |                         |                |                   |                               |               | Yes           |
| Network SIP Server                      | Yes              |                     |          |               |                                   | Yes                     | Yes            |                   |                               | Yes           |               |

**Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types (Continued)**

| T-Server Type | Transaction Type |                 |          |               |                        |                 |            |               |                       |           |           |
|---------------|------------------|-----------------|----------|---------------|------------------------|-----------------|------------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|
|               | route            |                 | re-route | direct-callid | direct-uui / route-uui | direct-no-token | direct-ani | direct-digits | direct-network-callid | dnis-pool | pull-back |
|               | one-to-one       | multiple-to-one |          |               |                        |                 |            |               |                       |           |           |
| Sprint        | Yes              |                 |          |               |                        |                 |            |               |                       |           |           |
| SR-3511       |                  |                 |          |               |                        |                 |            |               |                       |           |           |
| Stentor       |                  |                 |          |               |                        |                 |            |               |                       |           |           |

- Not supported in the case of function `TRequestRouteCall` on a virtual routing point: a routing point can be simulated using a hunt group with calls being deflected or transferred from the hunt-group member when routing. When a two-step (typically mute) transfer is used on such a hunt-group member, `CallID` and `ANI` usually change; thus, the `direct-callid` and `direct-ani` types do not work.
- Not supported in the case of function `TSingleStepTransfer` when the T-Server service is simulated using a two-step transfer to the switch. In this case, `CallID` and `ANI` change; thus, the `direct-callid` and `direct-ani` types do not work.
- Not supported if two T-Servers are connected to different nodes.
- There are some switch-specific limitations when assigning CSTA correlator data UUI to a call.
- Supported only on ABCF trunks (Alcatel internal network).
- To use this transaction type, you must select the `Use Override` check box on the Advanced tab of the DN Properties dialog box.
- SIP Server supports the `direct-uui` type.

## Transfer Connect Service Feature

The Transfer Connect Service (TCS) feature supports transfer connect services available on some telephony networks. When this feature is enabled, ISCC passes user data to remote locations to which calls are transferred or conferenced using transfer connect services.

---

### Procedure: Activating Transfer Connect Service

#### Start of procedure

- Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- Click the Options tab.
- Set the `tcs-use` configuration option to always.

4. Set the `tcs-queue` configuration option to the number of a DN on the origination switch.

ISCC uses this DN as an intermediate step when sending calls to the remote location. The DN that is configured as `tcs-queue` receives attached data indicating the Feature Access Code (FAC) needed to reach the remote site. After a call is directed to the DN with data, a monitoring application takes the data and generates the required DTMF (dual-tone multifrequency) tones to redirect the call through the network to the remote location.

5. When you are finished, click **Apply**.
6. Click **OK** to save your changes and exit the **Properties** dialog box.

### End of procedure

---

**Note:** With T-Server for Avaya Communication Manager, you can use `RequestRouteCall` with `RouteTypeOverwriteDNIS` to initiate the playing of DTMF tones. This is done through the use of another intermediate DN (typically, an announcement port configured to give the silent treatment), to which the call is routed. When the call is established on this DN, T-Server requests that the digits sent in the `DNIS` field of the `TRequestRouteCall` be played by using the `ASAI-send-DTMF-single` procedure.

---

---

## ISCC/Call Overflow Feature

The Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow (ISCC/COF) feature of T-Server, that supports *passive external routing*, is specifically designed to handle calls delivered between sites by means other than ISCC. Such scenarios include contact center overflows and manual call transfers.

An *overflow situation* occurs when a call comes into a contact center where all agents are currently busy. In this situation, the switch can transfer (overflow) the incoming call to another site where there is an available agent.

T-Server uses two methods to handle call overflow and manual transfer scenarios. The first method is based on `NetworkCallID` matching and the second method is based on `ANI/OtherDN` matching.

When connected to each other via switch-specific networks, switches of some types can pass additional information along with transferred calls. This information may contain the `NetworkCallID` of a call, which is a networkwide unique identifier of the call.

When connected via a regular PSTN, switches of all types can send the `ANI` and/or `OtherDN` attributes to the destination switch during any call transfer operation.

While all T-Servers support the ISCC/COF feature using the ANI and/or OtherDN attributes, only a few support this feature using the NetworkCallID attribute. [Table 4](#) shows the T-Server types that provide the NetworkCallID of a call.

**Table 4: T-Server Support of NetworkCallID for ISCC/COF Feature**

| T-Server Type                                  | Supported NetworkCallID Attribute |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Alcatel A4400/OXE                              | Yes                               |
| Aspect ACD                                     | Yes                               |
| Avaya Communication Manager                    | Yes                               |
| Avaya TSAPI                                    | Yes                               |
| Cisco UCCE                                     | Yes                               |
| Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100          | Yes                               |
| Nortel Communication Server 1000 with SCCS/MLS | Yes                               |
| Rockwell Spectrum                              | Yes                               |
| SIP Server                                     | Yes                               |

The ISCC/COF feature can use any of the three attributes (NetworkCallID, ANI, or OtherDN) as criteria for matching the arriving call with an existing call at another location. Consequently, the attribute that is used determines what ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory are received for the matched call from the call's previous location.

---

**Warning!** Depending on the switch platform, it may be possible to inherit the ANI attribute after routing a call to a remote destination, and after performing a single-step transfer and other telephone actions. However, ISCC/COF works properly only in scenarios where the ANI attribute on the destination T-Server is represented by exactly the same unique digit string as on the origination T-Server. Typically, the ANI attribute represents the original call identifier (customer phone number), which guarantees that the attribute remains unique.

---



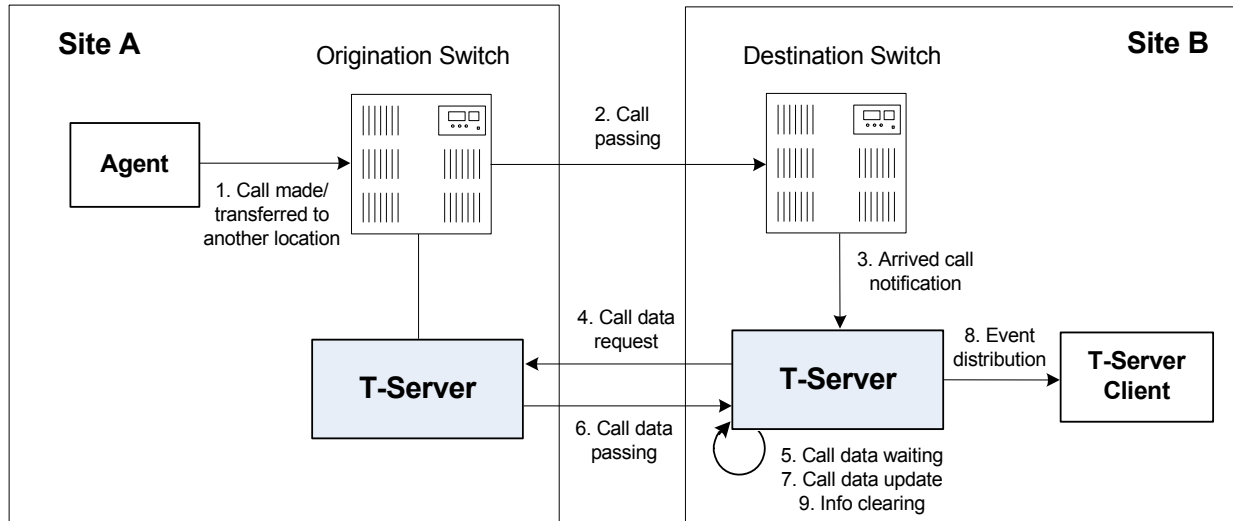
---

**Note:** When the ISCC/COF feature is in use, the Number Translation feature becomes active. For more information on feature configuration, see “Number Translation Feature” on [page 87](#).

---

## ISCC/COF Call Flow

Figure 10 shows the sequence of steps that occur in an ISCC/COF scenario when a call is made or transferred by an agent at Site A to a DN at Site B, or when a call is overflowed from Site A to Site B.



**Figure 10: Steps in the ISCC/COF Process**

### Step 1

An agent makes or transfers a call manually to another location or a call is overflowed from Site A (origination location) to Site B (destination location).

### Step 2

Switch A (the origination switch) passes the call to Switch B (the destination switch).

### Step 3

The call reaches the destination switch, which notifies the destination T-Server about the arrived call.

### Step 4

The destination T-Server verifies with remote locations whether the call was overflowed from any of them.

To determine which calls to check as possibly overflowed, T-Server relies on the Switch object configuration:

- If no COF DNs (that is, DNs of the Access Resources type with the Resource Type set to `cof-in` or `cof-not-in`) are configured for the destination switch, the ISCC/COF feature of the destination T-Server checks all arriving calls.

- If a number of COF DN's are configured for the destination switch, one of three scenarios occurs:
  - If the COF DN's with the `cof-in` setting for the Resource Type property are configured, the ISCC/COF checks for overflow only those calls that arrive to those `cof-in` DN's that are Enabled.
  - If no DN's with the `cof-in` setting for the Resource Type property are configured, but some DN's have the `cof-not-in` setting for the Resource Type property, the ISCC/COF checks for overflow only those calls that arrive to those `cof-not-in` DN's that are Disabled.
  - If no DN's with the `cof-in` setting for the Resource Type property are configured, some DN's have the `cof-not-in` setting for the Resource Type property, and some other DN's do not have any setting for the Resource Type property, the ISCC/COF checks for overflow only those calls that arrive to the DN's without any setting for the Resource Type property.
- In all other cases, no calls are checked for overflow.

To determine which location the call arrived from, T-Server checks the call type and checks whether the call has the `NetworkCallID`, `ANI`, or `OtherDN` attribute:

- If the call is not an inbound call, the request for call data is sent to all remote locations *except* those whose Switch Access Code has the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters property set to `inbound-only=true`.
- If the call of any type has the `NetworkCallID` attribute, the destination T-Server sends a request for call data to the remote locations of the same switch type as the destination location if their Switch Access Codes have the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters property set to `match-callid`.
- If the call of any type has the `ANI` or `OtherDN` attribute, the request for call data is sent to remote locations whose Switch Access Code has the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters property set to `match-ani`.

### Step 5

The destination T-Server waits (suspending events related to that call) for the call data from the remote T-Server for the time interval specified in the `cof-ci-req-tout` configuration option. Within this interval, T-Server holds any events related to the call. In addition, the `cof-ci-defer-delete` option on the origination T-Server establishes the time interval only after which that T-Server deletes the call information. And the `cof-ci-wait-all`, if set to `true`, forces the origination T-Server to wait for responses related to possible call overflow situations before updating call data.

### Step 6

The T-Server at the location from which the call was transferred or overflowed sends call data to the requesting T-Server.

### Step 7

If a positive response to the call-data request is received, T-Server updates ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory, distributes all suspended events related to that call, and deletes all information regarding the transaction (Step 9).

### Step 8

If the timeout set by `cof-ci-req-tout` expires, T-Server distributes all suspended events, and starts the timeout specified by the `cof-rci-tout` option. If a positive response is received within the timeout set by `cof-rci-tout`, T-Server updates the ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory, and notifies client applications by distributing EventPartyChanged.

### Step 9

T-Server deletes all information regarding the transaction when one of these results occurs:

- The first positive response to the call-data request is received.
- Negative responses from all queried locations are received.
- The timeout specified by the `cof-rci-tout` option expires.

---

## Number Translation Feature

The Number Translation feature of T-Server extends the ISCC/COF and `direct-ani` transaction type functions to provide more flexibility for handling calls distributed across multiple sites. T-Server translates the input string (ANI string) into a number defined by the translation rules. This processing is called number translation. T-Servers participating in handling calls at multiple sites exchange the translated numbers in order to match the call instances.

The translation process involves two algorithms, one for rule selection and the other for the actual translation. Through the first algorithm, T-Server selects a rule that will be used for number translation. Through the second algorithm, T-Server translates the number according to the selected rule definition. See “Number Translation Rules” on [page 88](#) for more information on configuring rules for your environment.

Number translation occurs as follows:

1. The switch reports a number, typically via `AttributeANI`.
2. T-Server evaluates all configured inbound rules to determine which one is the best fit for the received number. The best fit is determined by comparing the length of, and the specific digits in, the input number with the inbound pattern of each configured rule. See “Rule Examples” on [page 93](#) for specific examples.

### 3. T-Server translates the number according to the selected rule.

To enable T-Server to translate numbers, you must perform specific configuration tasks that are associated with translation. See “Configuring Number Translation” on [page 95](#).

## Number Translation Rules

T-Server uses the number translation rules that you define in the T-Server configuration object in two ways:

- Rule selection—To determine which rule should be used for number translation
- Number translation—To transform the number according to the selected rule

### Using ABNF for Rules

The number translation rules must conform to the following syntax, represented using Augmented Backus-Naur Form (ABNF) notation. For more information about ABNF, see RFC 2234, “Augmented BNF for Syntax Specifications: ABNF.”

---

**Note:** The following notation explanations begin with the highest level notation. Each explanation includes the name of a component notation and a basic definition of each component that it contains. Some components require more detailed definitions, which are included later in this section.

---

### Common Syntax Notations

Syntax notations common to many of these rules include:

- \*—Indicates that 0 to an infinite number of the item following this symbol are acceptable.
- 1\*—Indicates that one repetition is required. For T-Server, only one instance is acceptable.
- /—Indicates that any of the items mentioned, or a combination of those items, is acceptable.

### Component Notations

Component notations include:

- dialing-plan = \*dialing-plan-rule  
where:



- `dialing-plan-rule` represents the name of the rule. Each rule must have a unique name. There are no other naming restrictions, and you do not need to model your names according to the examples in this chapter.

The rules are represented as separate options in the configuration. Also, fields from a rule are represented as parameters in a single option string.

- `rule = [name] in-pattern [out-pattern]`

where:

- `[name]` is the name for the rule option, for example, `rule-01`. In ABNF notation, the brackets `[]` indicate that 0 or 1 instance of the component is required. However, for T-Server, a name is required.
- `in-pattern` is the part of the rule to which T-Server looks when attempting to match the input number.
- `[out-pattern]` is the part of the rule that instructs T-Server on how to translate the input number into the required format. The brackets indicate that either 0 or 1 instance is required. You must create an `out-pattern` for number translation rules.

- `name = *( ALPHA / DIGIT / "-" )`

where:

- `ALPHA` indicates that letters can be used in the name for the rule option.
- `DIGIT` indicates that numbers can be used in the name for the rule option.
- `"-"` indicates that a dash (-) can also be used in the option name, for example, `rule-01`.

- `in-pattern = 1*(digit-part / abstract-group)`

where:

- `digit-part` represents numbers. T-Server uses this when selecting the most appropriate rule from the entire dialing plan.
- `abstract-group` represents one or more letters with each letter representing one or more numbers. T-Server uses this when transforming a dial string.

For example, `[1-9]` is the `digit-part` (representing a range of numbers) and `ABBB` is the `abstract-group` for `in-pattern=[1-9]ABBB`.

- `out-pattern = 1*(symbol-part / group-identifier) *param-part`

where:

- `symbol-part` represents digits, symbols, or a combination. Symbols are rarely used. They are not used in the United States.
- `group-identifier` are letters that represent groups of numbers. A letter in the `out-pattern` represents one or more digits, based on the number of times the letter is used in the `in-pattern`.

- `*param-part` represents an additional parameter, such as `phone-context`. Reminder: an asterisk means that 0 to an infinite number of these are acceptable.

For example, in rule-04; `in-pattern=1AAABBBCCC`; `out-pattern=91ABC`, 91 is the `symbol-part`; A, B, and C are `group-identifiers` in the `out-pattern`, each representing three digits, since there are three instances of each in the `in-pattern`.

---

**Note:** Prefix an `out-pattern` value with a plus sign (+) for the inbound rule when the output must be in a global form (E.164 format).

---

- `digit-part = digits / range / sequence`

where:

- `digits` are numbers 0 through 9.
- `range` is a series of digits, for example, 1-3.
- `sequence` is a set of digits.

- `symbol-part = digits / symbols`

where:

- `digits` are numbers 0 through 9.
- `symbols` include such characters as +, -, and so on.

- `range = "[" digits "-" digits "]" group-identifier`

where:

- `"[" digits "-" digits "]"` represents the numeric range, for example, [1-2].
- `group-identifier` represents the group to which the number range is applied.

For example, [1-2] applies to group identifier A for `in-pattern=[1-2]ABBB`. When T-Server evaluates the rule to determine if it matches the number, it examines whether the first digit of the number, identified as `group-identifier A`, is 1 or 2.

- `sequence = "[" 1*(digits [" , " ] ) "]" group-identifier`

where:

- `"[" 1*(digits [" , " ] ) "]"` represents a sequence of digits, separated by commas, and bracketed. T-Server requires that each digit set have the same number of digits. For example, in [415, 650] the sets have three digits.
- `group-identifier` represents the group to which the number sequence is applied.

For example, in `in-pattern=1[415, 650]A*B`, [415, 650] applies to `group-identifier A`. When T-Server evaluates the rule to determine if it matches the number, it examines whether the three digits (`group-identifier A`) following the 1 in the number are 415 or 650.

- `abstract-group = fixed-length-group / flexible-length-group / entity`  
where:

- `fixed-length-group` specifies a group composed of a specific number of digits and determined by how many times the group identifier is included in the `in-pattern`. For example, for `in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC`, there are three digits in group A and B but four in group C.

When you create an `out-pattern`, you include the group identifier only once because the `in-pattern` tells T-Server how many digits belong in that group. For example, `rule-04` (see [page 93](#)) is  
`in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC; out-pattern=91ABC.`

- `flexible-length-group` specifies a group composed of 0 or more digits in the group represented by the `group-identifier`. For example, in `in-pattern=1[415,650]A*B`, `*B` represents the flexible length group containing the remaining digits in the number.
- `entity` represents digits defined for a specific purpose, for example, country code.

The component `abstract-group` is used only for the `in-pattern`.

- `fixed-length-group = 1*group-identifier`  
See the earlier explanation under `abstract-group`.
- `flexible-length-group = "*" group-identifier`  
See the earlier explanation under `abstract-group`.
- `entity = "#" entity-identifier group-identifier`

where:

- `"#"` indicates the start of a Country Code `entity-identifier`.
- `entity-identifier` must be the letter C which represents Country Code when preceded by a pound symbol (#). Any other letter following the # causes an error.
- `group-identifier` represents the Country Code group when preceded by #C.

The `entity` component is a special group that assumes some kind of predefined processing, such as the Country Code detection.

- `param-part = ";" param-name "=" param-value`

where:

- `";"` is a required separator element.
- `param-name` is the name of the parameter.
- `"="` is the next required element.
- `param-value` represents the value for `param-name`.
- `param-name = "ext" / "phone-context" / "dn"`

where:

- `"ext"` refers to extension.

- "phone-context" represents the value of the phone-context option configured on the switch.
- "dn" represents the directory number.
- param-value = 1\*ANYSYMBOL
  - where:
    - ANYSYMBOL represents any number, letter, or symbol with no restrictions.
- group-identifier = ALPHA
- entity-identifier = ALPHA
- digits = 1\*DIGIT
- symbols = 1\*("-" / "+" / ")" / "(" / "." / ",")

## Recommendations for Rule Configuration

The configuration of rules for inbound numbers usually depends on the settings in the corresponding PBX. These settings often define the form in which the PBX notifies its client applications about the number from which an inbound call is coming.

As a general guideline, configure rules that define how to process calls from:

- Internal numbers.
- External numbers within the same local dialing area.
- External numbers within the same country.
- International numbers.

Rules for inbound numbers, typically for North American locations, might look like this:

1. Two rules to transform internal numbers (extensions):
 

```
name=rule-01; in-pattern=[1-9]ABBB; out-pattern=AB
name=rule-02; in-pattern=[1-9]ABBBB; out-pattern=AB
```
2. A rule to transform local area code numbers (in 333-1234 format in this example):
 

```
name=rule-03; in-pattern=[1-9]ABBBBBB; out-pattern=+1222AB
```
3. A rule to transform U.S. numbers (in +1(222)333-4444 format):
 

```
name=rule-04; in-pattern=1AAAAAAAAA; out-pattern=+1A
```
4. A rule to transform U.S. numbers without the +1 prefix (in (222)333-4444 format):
 

```
name=rule-05; in-pattern=[2-9]ABBBBBBBB; out-pattern=+1AB
```
5. A rule to transform U.S. numbers with an outside prefix (in 9+1(222)333-4444 format):
 

```
name=rule-06; in-pattern=91AAAAAAAAA; out-pattern=+1A
```

6. A rule to transform international numbers with an IDD (international dialing digits) prefix (in 011 +44 (111) 222-3333 format):  
name=rule-07; in-pattern=011\*A; out-pattern=+A
7. A rule to transform international numbers without an IDD prefix (in +44 (111) 222-3333 format):  
name=rule-08; in-pattern=[2-9]A\*B; out-pattern=+AB

## Rule Examples

This section provides examples of six rules that are configured as options in the Genesys Configuration Database. It also provides examples of how T-Server applies rules to various input numbers.

### Rules

- rule-01** in-pattern=[1-8]ABBB; out-pattern=AB
- rule-02** in-pattern=AAAA; out-pattern=A
- rule-03** in-pattern=1[415, 650]A\*B; out-pattern=B
- rule-04** in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC; out-pattern=91ABC
- rule-05** in-pattern=\*A913BBBB; out-pattern=80407913B
- rule-06** in-pattern=011#CA\*B; out-pattern=9011AB

### Examples

Here are examples of how T-Server applies configured above rules to various input numbers.

**Example 1** T-Server receives input number 2326.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-01:

```
name=rule-01; in-pattern=[1-8]ABBB; out-pattern=AB
```

The matching count for this rule is 1, because Group A matches the digit 2.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 2 and Group B = 326.

T-Server formats the output string as 2326.

**Example 2** T-Server receives input number 9122.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-02:

```
name=rule-02; in-pattern=AAAA; out-pattern=A
```

The matching count for this rule is 0; however, the overall length of the input number matches that of the in-pattern configuration.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects one group: Group A = 9122.

T-Server formats the output string as 9122.

**Example 3** T-Server receives input number 16503222332.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-03:

```
name=rule-03; in-pattern=1[415, 650]A*B; out-pattern=B
```

The matching count for this rule is 4, because the first digit matches and all three digits in Group A match.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 650 and Group B = 3222332.

T-Server formats the output string as 3222332.

**Example 4** T-Server receives input number 19253227676.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-04:

```
name=rule-04; in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC; out-pattern=91ABC
```

The matching count for this rule is 1, because the first digit matches.

As a result of parsing process, T-Server detects three groups: Group A = 925, Group B = 322, and Group C = 7676.

T-Server formats the output string as 919253227676.

**Example 5** T-Server receives input number 4089137676.

As a result of rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-05:

```
name=rule-05; in-pattern=*A913BBBB; out-pattern=80407913B
```

The matching count for this rule is 3, because three digits match.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 408 and Group B = 7676.

T-Server formats the output string as 804079137676.

**Example 6** T-Server receives input number 011441112223333.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-06:

```
name=rule-06; in-pattern=011#CA*B; out-pattern=9011AB
```

The matching count for this rule is 3, because three digits match.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 44 and Group B = 1112223333.

T-Server formats the output string as 9011441112223333.

---

## Procedure: Configuring Number Translation

**Purpose:** To configure the Number Translation feature in T-Server to provide more flexibility for handling calls distributed across multiple sites.

### Overview

- The Number Translation feature becomes active when the ISCC/COF feature and/or the `direct-ani` transaction type are used.
- This configuration procedure must be completed within the T-Server Application object corresponding to your T-Server.

### Start of procedure

1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
2. Click the Options tab.
3. Create a new section called `extrouter` or open an existing section with this name.
4. Create a new option called `inbound-translator-<n>`. This option points to another section that describes the translation rules for inbound numbers.
5. In this section, create one configuration option for each rule. Specify the rule name as the option name. The values of these options are the rules for the number translation.

For the option description and its valid values, see Chapter 9, “T-Server Common Configuration Options,” on [page 205](#).

6. When you are finished, click Apply.
7. Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

### End of procedure

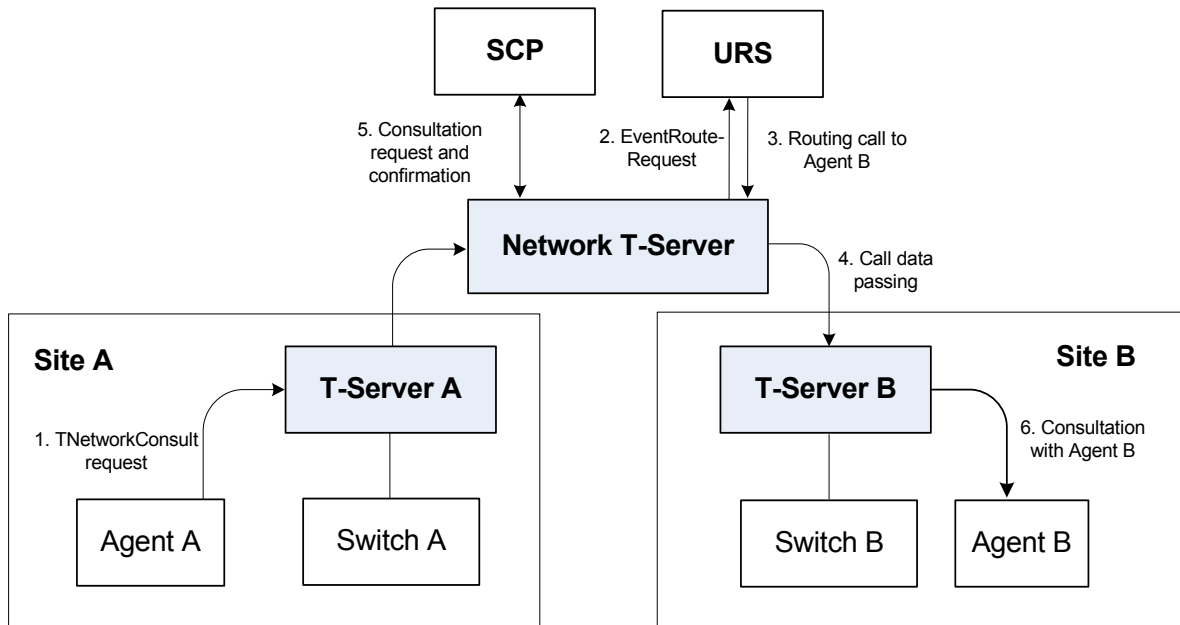
---

## Network Attended Transfer/Conference Feature

The Network Attended Transfer/Conference (NAT/C) feature is designed to enable agents working in multi-site contact centers to consult with each other before making call transfers or conferences, regardless of whether both agents work at the same or different sites. It also enables the agent who requests a consultation to maintain his or her conversation with the customer while the system is looking for an available agent and setting up the consultation call.

The NAT/C feature does not rely on the call transfer capabilities of the local switch.

There are two modes in which the network attended transfer/conference can be performed: *direct* and *URS-controlled*. Figure 11 shows the sequence of steps that occur in *URS-controlled* mode, when Agent A, who is handling a customer call, requests a consultation with another agent, and URS (Universal Routing Server) selects Agent B, who is working at another site. The *direct* mode is similar to the *URS-controlled* mode, with the difference that URS is not involved in the process (Step 2 and Step 3 are omitted).



**Figure 11: Steps in the NAT/C Process in URS-Controlled Mode**

### Step 1

Agent A makes a request for a consultation with another agent. A `TNetworkConsult` request is relayed to the Network T-Server. Depending on the parameter settings of the `TNetworkConsult` request, the NAT/C feature will operate in either *direct* or *URS-controlled* mode. For more information, see the *Voice Platform SDK 8.0 .NET (or Java) API Reference*.

### Step 2

(*URS-controlled* mode only.) The Network T-Server sends `EventRouteRequest` to URS.

### Step 3

(*URS-controlled* mode only.) URS locates an available agent at Site B and instructs the Network T-Server to route the call to Agent B. The Network



T-Server confirms the initiation of the network transfer by sending `EventNetworkCallStatus` to T-Server A, which then relays it to Agent A.

#### Step 4

The Network T-Server proceeds to obtain the access number from T-Server B, and passes the call data to T-Server B. (See “ISCC Call Data Transfer Service” on [page 63](#) for details.)

#### Step 5

The Network T-Server instructs the Service Control Point (SCP) to initiate a new voice path with Agent B. Once the connection is confirmed, the Network T-Server distributes `EventNetworkCallStatus` to both T-Server A and T-Server B, which then relay it to Agent A and Agent B respectively, to indicate that the consultation call is being established.

The Network T-Server also distributes `EventRouteUsed` to URS to confirm successful routing of the call to the selected agent.

#### Step 6

At this point, the customer is on hold, and Agent A is consulting with Agent B. Agent A can do one of the following:

- End the consultation and retrieve the original customer call
- Alternate between Agent B and the customer
- Set up a conference call with Agent B and the customer
- Transfer the customer call to Agent B

---

**Note:** All T-Servers support NAT/C requests with `AttributeHomeLocation` provided that this attribute identifies a network location that is capable of processing such requests. Refer to the *Network T-Server Deployment Guides* to determine whether a specific Network T-Server can process these requests.

---

---

## Event Propagation Feature

The Event Propagation feature complements the ISCC and ISCC/COF features by distributing updated user data and party-related events to remote T-Servers. This feature is used when a call is being made, transferred, or conferenced to another location, and when, as a result, one or more instances of the call reside at one location while other call instances reside at another location. In this scenario, when a client at one location makes changes to user data, updated user data is passed (*propagated*) to T-Servers at other locations.

The Event Propagation feature consists of User Data update propagation and Party Events propagation.

## User Data Propagation

User data propagation takes place when a client at one location makes changes to user data associated with a call that was made, transferred, conferenced, or routed to other locations. The remote clients involved with the call are notified about the changes with `EventAttachedDataChanged`.

When T-Server receives a local update to user data (that is, when a client of this T-Server has changed the call's user data), T-Server determines if parties at remote locations are involved with the call and, if so, sends (propagates) the updated user data to the T-Servers at remote locations.

When T-Server receives a remote update to user data (that is, when a client of a remote T-Server has changed the call's user data and the remote T-Server has used the Event Propagation feature to send the updated user data), T-Server:

1. Updates the user data of the corresponding local call.
2. Determines if parties at other remote locations are involved with the call and, if so, propagates the updated user data to T-Servers at other remote locations.

The locations to which user data is propagated are selected based on a call distribution topology. That is, the updated user data is passed directly to the location to which a call was sent and to the location from which the call was received, excluding the location from which the update was received.

For example, consider a call made from location A to location B, and then conferenced from location B to location C. The three instances of the call reside at different locations: the first instance is at location A, the second instance is at location B, and the third instance is at location C. The Event Propagation feature is employed in the following scenarios:

- When T-Server at location A receives a local update to user data, it notifies T-Server at location B (to which it sent the call) about changes to the call's user data. Thus, T-Server at location B receives a remote update to user data and, in turn, notifies T-Server at location C (to which it sent the call) about these changes.

Although T-Server at location C receives a remote update to user data, it does not pass the notification to any other T-Servers, because it did not send the call to any other locations. As mentioned earlier, T-Servers at locations B and C update the user data of the corresponding local calls and notify their clients about the changes with `EventAttachedDataChanged`.

- When T-Server at location B receives a local update to user data, it notifies T-Server at location C (to which it sent the call) and T-Server at location A (from which it received the call) about changes to the call's user data. Thus, T-Servers at locations C and A receive a remote update to user data.

Because T-Server at location C did not send the call to any other locations, and T-Server at location A originated the call, neither of these T-Servers passes the notification to any other T-Servers. T-Servers at locations C and A update the user data of the corresponding local calls and notify their clients about the changes with `EventAttachedDataChanged`.

- When T-Server at location C receives a local update to user data, it notifies T-Server at location B (from which it received the call) about changes to the call's user data. Thus, T-Server at location B receives a remote update to user data and, in turn, notifies T-Server at location A (from which it received the call) about these changes.

Although T-Server at location A receives a remote update to user data, it does not pass the notification to any other T-Servers, because it originated the call. T-Servers at locations B and A update the user data of the corresponding local calls and notify their clients about the changes with `EventAttachedDataChanged`.

When a call is distributed between location A and location C using location B, and is then deleted on location B, propagation between locations A and C still occurs through the transit node at location B.

## Party Events Propagation

Party events propagation takes place when a transfer or a conference is completed for a call that was made to or from one or more remote locations, or when a conference party is removed from the conference.

In these cases, the Event Propagation feature distributes party events, such as `EventPartyChanged`, `EventPartyAdded`, and `EventPartyDeleted`, to remote locations involved with the call, according to appropriate call model scenarios.

For example, consider a call made from DN 1 to DN 2 on location A. A `TInitiateConference` request is then issued for DN 2 to transfer the call to external DN 3 on location B. That transfer is made by means of ISCC routing. When this conference is completed on location A, the Event Propagation feature sends `EventPartyChanged` to location B and distributes this event to involved client applications that are connected to location B and registered for DN 3. After that, if a party of the conference is removed from the conference (for example, a party on DN 2), the Event Propagation feature sends `EventPartyDeleted` to location B and distributes this event to client applications registered for DN 3.

If a call involved in the propagation has no local parties but has two or more remote parties, the party events propagation is processed in the same manner as the propagation of user data updates.

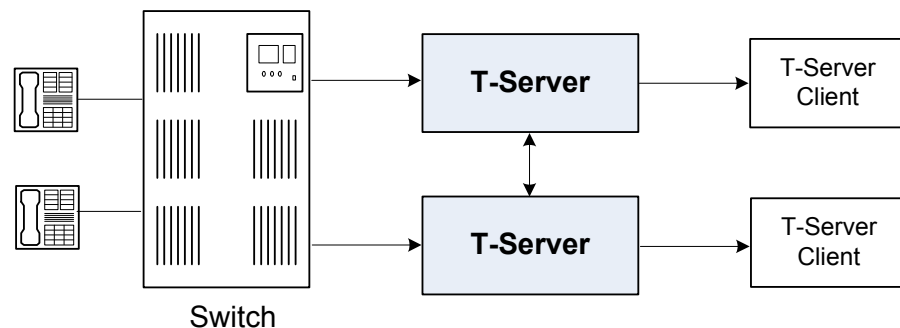
For a complete event flow in such scenarios, refer to the *Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual*.

## Switch Partitioning

A multi-site environment with switch partitioning or intelligent trunks can be defined as a configuration of multiple virtual switches (or Switch objects) that are defined in Configuration Manager under a single Switching Office object representing a physical switch. Each Switch object has its own instance of a T-Server application. All T-Server applications connect to the switch via the same or different CTI link or a gateway. (See [Figure 12](#).)

When the Event Propagation feature is active, updated user data and party-related events—`EventPartyChanged`, `EventPartyDeleted`, and `EventPartyAdded`—are propagated to T-Servers that are involved in call transactions, such as transfer or conference. However, with switch partitioning, the call instances may reside at one partition or at different partitions.

### Site A



**Figure 12: Switch Partitioning Architecture**

Starting with version 8.0, in addition to `ConnIDs` and `UserData`, T-Server can now synchronize the `CallType` attribute. Each T-Server is required to register all DNs it monitors. In a multi-partitioned environment, when configured, calls between partitions are reported as internal (`CallTypeInternal`). In a non-partitioned environment, such calls are reported as inbound (`CallTypeInbound`) and/or outbound (`CallTypeOutbound`), depending on the direction of a call. In order for T-Servers to report calls between specified partitions as internal, registered DNs of these partitions must be assigned to a Switch (T-Server), Switching Office, or Tenant, using the [dn-scope](#) configuration option. If DNs that are involved in calls are not in the T-Server scope, those DNs will be reported as inbound or outbound.

In addition, T-Server supports `LocalCallType` and `PropagatedCallType` attributes, which depend on the [propagated-call-type](#) configuration option setting for reporting. See the option description on [page 210](#).

To control race conditions that may occur in the switch-partitioned environment, use the `epp-tout` configuration option (see [page 224](#)).

---

**Notes:** Because of possible delays in TCP/IP connections, a sequence of events sent for the same call by two or more T-Servers to clients may appear in an unexpected order. For example, in a simple call scenario with two partitions, `EventRinging` and `EventEstablished` messages may both arrive before `EventDialing`.

Genesys switch partitioning does not apply to hardware partitioning functionality that is supported on some switches.

---

[Table 5](#) shows the T-Server types that support switch partitioning.

**Table 5: T-Server Support for Switch Partitioning**

| T-Server Type                        | Supported |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| Alcatel A4400/OXE                    | Yes       |
| Avaya Communication Manager          | Yes       |
| Avaya TSAPI                          | Yes       |
| Cisco Unified Communications Manager | Yes       |

## Event Propagation Configuration

The basic Event Propagation feature configuration includes a setting of specific configuration options at a T-Server Application level. The advanced feature configuration allows you to customize the feature at a Switch level.

When determining whether to notify other T-Servers of changes to user data, or to distribute party events, T-Server checks:

1. Call topology (what location a call came from and to what location the call was then transferred or conferenced).
2. Outbound parameters of the Switch this T-Server relates to (whether propagation parameters are configured for the access codes this switch uses to reach the switch at the location a call came from and the switch at the location to which the call was then transferred or conferenced).

---

**Warning!** The direction of user-data or party-events propagation does not necessarily match the direction of call distribution. Therefore, the access code used to deliver the call can differ from the access code used for the purpose of Event Propagation.

---

If one of the T-Servers along the call distribution path has the Event Propagation feature disabled, that T-Server does not distribute events to remote locations.

---

## Procedure:

### Activating Event Propagation: basic configuration

**Purpose:** To activate the Event Propagation feature for User Data updates and call-party-associated events (Party Events) distribution.

#### Start of procedure

1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
2. Click the Options tab.
3. Open the extrouter section.
4. Set the [event-propagation](#) option to the list value.  
This setting enables User Data propagation. If you need to enable Party Events propagation, perform Step 5.
5. Set the [use-data-from](#) option to the current value.  
This setting enables Party Events propagation.  
For the option description and its valid values, see Chapter 9, “T-Server Common Configuration Options,” on [page 205](#).
6. When you are finished, click Apply.
7. Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

#### End of procedure

#### Next Steps

- For advanced feature configuration, do the following procedure:  
[Procedure: Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration](#), on [page 102](#)

---

## Procedure:

### Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration

**Purpose:** To modify access codes for advanced Event Propagation configuration.

## Prerequisites

- [Procedure: Activating Event Propagation: basic configuration](#), on [page 102](#)

## Overview

You can set Event Propagation parameters using:

- The Default Access Code properties of the Switch that receives an ISCC-routed call (the destination switch).
- The Access Code properties of the Switch that passes an ISCC-routed call (the origination switch).

If you do not set up Event Propagation parameters for a given Access Code, T-Server uses corresponding settings configured for the Default Access Code of the destination switch.

The procedures for modifying Default Access Codes and Access Codes are very similar to each other.

## Start of procedure

1. Among configured Switches, select the Switch that the configured T-Server relates to.
2. Open the Switch's Properties dialog box and click either the Default Access Codes tab or the Access Codes tab.
3. Select a configured Default Access Code or configured Access Code and click Edit.

---

**Note:** If no Default Access Code is configured, see [page 107](#) for instructions. If no Access Codes are configured, see [page 108](#) for instructions.

---

4. In the Switch Access Code Properties dialog box that opens, specify a value for the ISCC Protocol Parameters field as follows:
  - To enable distribution of both user data associated with the call and call-party-associated events<sup>1</sup>, type:  
propagate=yes  
which is the default value.
  - To enable distribution of user data associated with the call and disable distribution of call-party-associated events, type:  
propagate=udata
  - To disable distribution of user data associated with the call and enable distribution of call-party-associated events, type:

- 
1. The following are call-party-associated events: EventPartyChanged, EventPartyDeleted, and EventPartyAdded.

- propagate=party
  - To disable distribution of both user data associated with the call and call-party-associated events, type:  
propagate=no
- 5. Click OK to save configuration updates and close the Switch Access Code Properties dialog box.
- 6. Click Apply and OK to save configuration updates and close the Switch Properties dialog box.

**End of procedure**

---

## ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature

This feature allows T-Server clients to monitor ISCC transactions that occur during the call data transfer between T-Servers in a multi-site environment.

In order to be able to monitor ISCC messaging, a T-Server client must subscribe to the ISCC Transaction Monitoring. Once a subscription request is confirmed, a client will receive updates about all multi-site operations of this T-Server.

The `TTransactionMonitoring` request is used to instruct T-Server to start, stop, or modify a client's subscription to Transaction Monitoring feature notifications by setting the `TSubscriptionOperationType` parameter to `SubscriptionStart`, `SubscriptionStop`, or `SubscriptionModify` respectively. The transaction status is reported in `EventTransactionStatus` messages to the subscribed clients.

To determine whether the Transaction Monitoring feature is supported by a specific T-Server, a T-Server client may query T-Server's capabilities. For more information about support of this feature, see *Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual* and *Voice Platform SDK 8.0 .NET (or Java) API Reference*.

---

## Configuring Multi-Site Support

Prior to configuring T-Server to support multi-site operation, you must read the "Licensing Requirements" on [page 33](#), as well as previous sections of this chapter on multi-site deployment. In particular, Table 3 on [page 79](#) shows which transaction types are supported by a specific T-Server, while Table 4 on [page 84](#) shows whether your T-Server supports the `NetworkCallID` attribute for



the ISCC/COF feature. Use this information as you follow the instructions in this chapter.

---

**Note:** Before attempting to configure a multi-site environment, Genesys recommends that you plan the changes you want to make to your existing contact centers. You should then gather the configuration information you will need (such as the name of each T-Server application, port assignments, and switch names), and use Configuration Manager to create and partially configure each T-Server object. Review multi-site option values in the “Multi-Site Support Section” on [page 215](#) and determine what these values need to be, based on your network topology.

---

For T-Server to support multi-site operation, you must create and configure three types of objects in the Configuration Layer:

1. Applications
2. Switches, including Access Codes
3. DNs

You must configure these objects for origination and destination locations. Multi-site support features activate automatically at T-Server startup. See “DNs” on [page 112](#) for details.

## Applications

Ensure that T-Server Application objects, and their corresponding Host objects, exist and are configured for origination and destination locations.

Once you’ve done that, use Configuration Manager to add this configuration to a T-Server Application.

---

### Procedure: Configuring T-Server Applications

**Purpose:** To configure T-Server Application objects for multi-site operation support.

#### Start of procedure

1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
2. Click the Connections tab and click Add to add a connection to the appropriate T-Server. The Connection Info Properties dialog box displays.
3. Use the Browse button to search for the T-Server you want to connect to, and fill in the following values:
  - Port ID

- Connection Protocol
  - Local Timeout
  - Remote Timeout
  - Trace Mode
4. Click the Options tab. Create a new section called extrouter or open an existing section with this name.

---

**Note:** If you do not create the extrouter section, T-Server uses the default values of the corresponding configuration options.

---

5. Open the extrouter section. Configure the options used for multi-site support.

---

**Note:** For a list of options and valid values, see “Multi-Site Support Section” on [page 215](#), in the “T-Server Common Configuration Options” chapter in Part Two of this document.

---

6. When you are finished, click Apply.
7. Repeat this procedure for all T-Servers for origination and destination locations that are used for multi-site operations.

#### End of procedure

#### Next Steps

- See “[Switches and Access Codes.](#)”

## Switches and Access Codes

Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.

You configure Access Codes to a destination switch in the origination Switch's Properties dialog box. The only exception is the Default Access Code, which is configured at the destination Switch's Properties dialog box.

You can configure two types of switch Access Codes in the Switch's Properties dialog box:

- A Default Access Code (for inbound calls)—Specifies the access code that other switches can use to access this switch when they originate a multi-site transaction.
- An Access Code (for outbound calls)—Specifies the access code that this switch can use when it originates a multi-site transaction to access another switch.

When the origination T-Server processes a multi-site transaction, it looks for an access code to the destination switch. First, T-Server checks the Access Code of the origination Switch:

- If an access code to the destination switch is configured with the target type Target ISCC and with any transaction type except Forbidden, T-Server uses this access code to dial the destination switch.
- If the access code to the destination switch is not configured on the Access Code tab of the origination switch, the origination T-Server checks the Default Access Code tab of the destination switch. If an access code is configured there with the target type Target ISCC and with any transaction type except Forbidden, T-Server uses this access code to dial the destination switch.
- If no access code with the required properties is found, T-Server rejects the transaction.

---

**Note:** When migrating from previous releases of T-Servers to 8.0, or when using T-Servers of different releases (including 8.0) in the same environment, see “Compatibility Notes” on [page 111](#).

---

---

## Procedure: Configuring Default Access Codes

**Purpose:** To configure the Default Access Codes (one per Switch object) to be used by other switches to access this switch when they originate a multi-site transaction.

### Prerequisites

- Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.

### Start of procedure

1. Among configured Switches, select the Switch that the configured T-Server relates to.
2. Open the Switch Properties dialog box and click the Default Access Codes tab.
3. Click Add to open the Access Code Properties dialog box.

4. In the `Code` field, specify the access code used by remote switches to reach a DN at this switch. An access code is used as a prefix to the remote switch numbers.

---

**Note:** If no prefix is needed to dial to the configured switch, you can leave the `Code` field blank.

---

5. In the `Target Type` field, select `Target ISCC`.
6. In the `Route Type` field, select a value corresponding to the transaction type you want to use (given that it is supported for your switch type).
7. When you are finished, click `Apply`.

### End of procedure

### Next Steps

- See [“Configuring Access Codes.”](#)

---

## Procedure: Configuring Access Codes

**Purpose:** To configure the Access Codes (one or more per Switch object) that this switch can use when it originates a multi-site transaction to access another switch.

### Prerequisites

- Ensure that `Switching Office` and `Switch` objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.

### Start of procedure

1. Among configured Switches, select the Switch that the configured T-Server relates to.
2. Open the `Switch Properties` dialog box and click the `Access Codes` tab.
3. Click `Add` to open the `Access Code Properties` dialog box.
4. In the `Switch` field, specify the switch that this switch can reach using this access code. Use the `Browse` button to locate the remote switch.

5. In the Code field, specify the access code used to reach a DN at the remote switch from this switch. An access code is used as a prefix to the remote switch numbers.

---

**Note:** If no prefix is needed to dial from one switch to another, you can leave the Code field blank.

---

6. In the Target Type field, select Target ISCC.

When you select Target ISCC as your target type, the Properties dialog box changes its lower pane to the Sources pane. It is here that you enter the extended parameters for your access codes, by specifying the ISCC Protocol and ISCC Call Overflow Parameters.

To set these parameters, locate the two drop-down boxes that appear below the Target Type field in the Sources pane of that Properties dialog box.

- a. In the ISCC Protocol Parameters drop-down box, enter the appropriate ISCC Protocol parameter, as a comma-separated list of one or more of the following items shown in [Table 6](#):

**Table 6: Target Type: ISCC Protocol Parameters**

| ISCC Protocol Parameters          | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| dnis-tail=<number-of-digits>      | Where number-of-digits is the number of significant DNIS digits (last digits) used for call matching. 0 (zero) matches all digits.  |
| propagate=<yes, udata, party, no> | Default is yes. For more information, see “Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration” on <a href="#">page 102</a> .   |
| direct-network-callid=<>          | For configuration information, see Part Two of this document. (Use <a href="#">Table 4</a> on <a href="#">page 84</a> to determine if your T-Server supports the direct-network-callid transaction type.) |

- b. In the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters drop-down box, enter call overflow parameters, as a comma-separated list of one or more of the following items shown in [Table 7](#):

**Table 7: Target Type: ISCC Call Overflow Parameters**

| ISCC Call Overflow Parameters | Description  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| match-callid                  | Matches calls using network CallID.  |
| match-ani                     | Matches calls using ANI.<br><b>Note:</b> When using match-ani, the match-flexible parameter must be set to false.  |
| match-flexible                | Supports flexible call matching based on the following values:<br>Default Value: true<br>Valid Values: true, false, and [matching-context-type], where [matching-context-type] is the switch-specific value, which must be the same as the value of the <a href="#">default-network-call-id-matching</a> configuration option of the corresponding T-Server. |
| inbound-only=<boolean>        | Default is true. Setting inbound-only to true disables COF on consultation and outbound calls.   |

7. In the Route Type field, select a value corresponding to the transaction type you want to use (given that it is supported for your switch type). [Table 8](#) contains cross-reference information on transaction types that the Configuration Layer and T-Server use.

**Table 8: Route Type and ISCC Transaction Type Cross-Reference**

| Route Type Field Value | ISCC Transaction Type  |
|------------------------|--|
| Default                | The first value from the list of values specified in the cast-type option for the T-Server at the destination site |
| Direct                 | direct-callid  |
| Direct ANI             | direct-ani   |
| Direct Digits          | direct-digits  |
| Direct DNIS and ANI    | Reserved   |

**Table 8: Route Type and ISCC Transaction Type Cross-Reference (Continued)**

| Route Type Field Value | ISCC Transaction Type                               |
|------------------------|---|
| Direct Network Call ID | direct-network-callid                               |
| Direct No Token        | direct-notoken                                      |
| Direct UII             | direct-uuI  |
| DNIS Pooling           | dnis-pooling  |
| Forbidden              | External routing to this destination is not allowed |
| ISCC defined protocol  | Reserved  |
| PullBack               | pullback  |
| Re-Route               | reroute   |
| Route                  | route   |

8. When you are finished, click Apply.

### End of procedure

### Next Steps

- After configuring a switch for multi-site support, proceed with the configuration of DNs assigned to this switch.

## Compatibility Notes

When migrating from previous releases of T-Servers to 8.0, or when using T-Servers of different releases (including 8.0) in the same environment, keep in mind the following compatibility issues:

- The Target External Routing Point value of the Target Type field is obsolete and provided only for backward compatibility with T-Servers of releases 5.1 and 6.0. When two access codes for the same switch are configured, one with the Target ISCC target type and the other with the Target External Routing Point target type, T-Servers of releases 8.x, 7.x, 6.5, and 6.1:
  - Use the Target ISCC access code for transactions with T-Servers of releases 8.x, 7.x, 6.5, and 6.1.
  - Use the Target External Routing Point access code for transactions with T-Servers of releases 5.1 and 6.0.

When the only access code configured for a switch has the Target External Routing Point target type, T-Server uses this access code for all transactions.

- When the Target External Routing Point value of the Target Type field is configured, you must set the Route Type field to one of the following:
  - Default to enable the route transaction type
  - Label to enable the direct-ani transaction type
  - Direct to enable the direct transaction type

---

**Note:** The direct transaction type in releases 5.1 and 6.0 corresponds to the direct-callid transaction type in releases 6.1 and later.

---

- UseExtProtocol to enable the direct-uuu transaction type
- PostFeature to enable the reroute transaction type

These values are fully compatible with the transaction types supported in T-Server release 5.1.

- For successful multi-site operations between any two locations served by release 5.1 T-Servers, identical Route Type values must be set in the Switch's Access Code Properties dialog boxes for both the origination and destination switches.

## DNs

Use the procedures from this section to configure access resources for various transaction types.

---

### Procedure: Configuring access resources for the route transaction type

**Purpose:** To configure dedicated DNs required for the route transaction type.

#### Prerequisites

- Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.



**Start of procedure**

1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select **File > New > DN** to create a new DN object.
2. On the **General** tab of the DN's **Properties** dialog box, specify the number of the configured DN as the value of the **Number** field. This value must correspond to the Routing Point number on the switch.
3. Select **External Routing Point** as the value of the **Type** field.
4. If a dialable number for that Routing Point is different from its DN name, specify the number in the **Association** field.
5. Click the **Access Numbers** tab. Click **Add** and specify these access number parameters:
  - Origination switch.
  - Access number that must be dialed to reach this DN from the origination switch.

In determining an access number for the Routing Point, T-Server composes it of the values of the following properties (in the order listed):

- a. Access number (if specified).
- b. Switch access code from the switch of the origination party to the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with its **Association** (if the **Association** value is specified).
- c. Switch access code from the switch of the origination party to the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with the number for the DN.
- d. Default access code of the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with its **Association** (if the **Association** value is specified).
- e. Default access code of the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with the number for the DN.

---

**Note:** If option `use-implicit-access-numbers` is set to true, the access number composed of switch access code and DN can be used for external transfers of calls originating at switches for which an access number is not specified.

---

6. When you are finished, click **Apply**.

**End of procedure**

---

## Procedure: Configuring access resources for the dnis-pool transaction type

**Purpose:** To configure dedicated DN's required for the dnis-pool transaction type.

### Start of procedure

1. Under a configured Switch, select the DN's folder. From the main menu, select **File > New > DN** to create a new DN object.
2. On the **General** tab of the DN's **Properties** dialog box, specify the number of the configured DN as the value of the **Number** field. This value must be a dialable number on the switch.
3. Select **Access Resource** as the **Type** field and type **dnis** as the value of the **Resource Type** field on the **Advanced** tab.
4. Click the **Access Numbers** tab. Click **Add** and specify these **Access Number** parameters:
  - Origination switch.
  - Access number that must be dialed to reach this DN from the origination switch.

An access number for the access resource is determined in the same manner as for the route access resource.

5. When you are finished, click **Apply**.

### End of procedure

---

## Procedure: Configuring access resources for direct-\* transaction types

### Overview

You can use any configured DN as an access resource for the **direct-\*** transaction types. (The \* symbol stands for any of the following: **callid**, **uii**, **notoken**, **ani**, or **digits**.)

You can select the **Use Override** check box on the **Advanced** tab to indicate whether the override value should be used instead of the number value to dial to the DN. You must specify this value if the DN has a different DN name and dialable number. In fact, this value is required for T-Servers for some switch types—such as Aspect ACD, Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100, and Spectrum.

---

## Procedure: Configuring access resources for ISCC/COF

**Purpose:** To configure dedicated DNs required for the ISCC/COF feature.

### Start of procedure

---

**Note:** Use Table 4 on [page 84](#) to determine if your T-Server supports the ISCC/COF feature.

---

1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select File > New > DN to create a new DN object.

---

**Note:** The number of the access resource must match the name of a DN configured on the switch (usually, an ACD Queue) so that T-Server can determine whether the calls arriving to this DN are overflowed calls.

---

2. On the General tab of the DN Properties dialog box, specify the number of the configured DN as the value for the Number field.
3. Select Access Resource as the value for the Type field.
4. On the Advanced tab, type `cof-in` or `cof-not-in` as the value for the Resource Type field.

---

**Note:** Calls coming to DNs with the `cof-not-in` value for the Resource Type are never considered to be overflowed.

---

5. When you are finished, click Apply.

### End of procedure

---

## Procedure: Configuring access resources for non-unique ANI

**Purpose:** To configure dedicated DNs required for the non-unique-ani resource type.

The non-unique-ani resource type is used to block direct-ani and COF/ani from relaying on ANI when it matches configured/enabled resource digits. Using non-unique-ani, T-Server checks every ANI against a list of non-unique-ani resources.

**Start of procedure**

1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select **File > New > DN** to create a new DN object.
2. On the **General** tab of the **DN Properties** dialog box, specify the ANI digits that need to be excluded from normal processing.
3. Select **Access Resource** as the value for the **Type** field.
4. On the **Advanced** tab, specify the **Resource Type** field as **non-unique-ani**.
5. When you are finished, click **Apply**.

**End of procedure**

---

**Procedure:****Modifying DNs for isolated switch partitioning**

**Purpose:** To modify DNs that belong to a particular partition where switch partitioning is used.

This configuration instructs T-Server to select an External Routing Point that has the same partition as the requested destination DN.

---

**Note:** When a target DN is not configured or has no configured partition name, T-Server allocates a DN of the External Routing Point type that belongs to any partition.

---

**Start of procedure**

1. Under a Switch object, select the DNs folder.
2. Open the **Properties** dialog box of a particular DN.
3. Click the **Annex** tab.
4. Create a new section named **TServer**.
5. Within that section, create a new option named **epn**. Set the option value to the partition name to which the DN belongs.
6. Repeat Steps 1–5 for all DNs, including DNs of the **External Routing Point** type, that belong to the same switch partition.
7. When you are finished, click **Apply**.

**End of procedure**

## Configuration Examples

This section provides two configuration examples and describes how the configuration settings affect T-Server's behavior.

### Multiple Transaction Types

This example demonstrates the difference in how ISCC directs a call when you specify two different transaction types (`route` and `direct-ani`).

In this example, you configure an origination and a destination switch for as described in “Switches and Access Codes” on [page 106](#).

1. Among configured Switches, select the origination Switch.
2. Open the Switch Properties dialog box and click the Default Access Codes tab.
3. Click Add to open the Access Code Properties dialog box.
4. Set the Access Code field to 9.
5. When you are finished, click Apply.
6. Among configured Switches, select the destination Switch.
7. Under the destination Switch, configure a DN as described in “Configuring access resources for the route transaction type” on [page 112](#).
8. Set the DN Number field to 5001234567.
9. Click the Advanced tab of this DN's Properties dialog box.
10. Select the Use Override check box and enter 1234567 in the Use Override field.
11. When you are finished, click Apply or Save.
12. Use a T-Server client application to register for this new DN with the destination T-Server and, therefore, with the switch.
13. Request to route a call from any DN at the origination switch to the destination DN you have just configured:
  - If you are using the `route` ISCC transaction type, the client requests that T-Server deliver a call to a destination location using the DN number 5001234567. ISCC requests that the switch dial one of the external routing points at the destination location, using the value either of the Access Number field or of the Access Code field, which is 9, concatenated with the external routing point at the destination location. The call is routed to the DN number 5001234567.
  - If you are using the `direct-ani` ISCC transaction type, the client requests that T-Server deliver a call to a destination location using the DN number 1234567, which is the Use Override value. ISCC requests

that the switch dial 91234567, which is a combination of the Switch Access Code value and the Use Override value. The destination T-Server is waiting for the call to directly arrive at DN number 5001234567.

## Call Overflow Methods

This section demonstrates how to indicate which overflow methods a switch supports.

In this example, for T-Server to use ANI/OtherDN matching in call overflow and manual transfer scenarios, set the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters to:

```
match-ani, inbound-only=true
```

when configuring Switch Access Codes as described on [page 108](#).

With this setting, the switch's location is queried for call data each time the destination T-Server receives an inbound call with the ANI or OtherDN attribute.

For T-Server to use NetworkCallID matching in call overflow and manual transfer scenarios, set the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters to (for example):

```
match-callid, inbound-only=false
```

when configuring Switch Access Codes as described on [page 108](#).

With this setting, the switch's location is queried for call data each time the destination T-Server receives a call of any type (including inbound) with the NetworkCallID attribute.

---

## Next Steps

Continue with Chapter 5, “Start and Stop T-Server Components,” on [page 119](#) to test your configuration and installation.



## Chapter

# 5

## Start and Stop T-Server Components

This chapter describes methods for stopping and starting T-Server, focusing on manual startup for T-Server and HA Proxy for all switches. It includes these sections:

- [Command-Line Parameters, page 119](#)
- [Starting and Stopping with the Management Layer, page 121](#)
- [Starting with Startup Files, page 122](#)
- [Starting Manually, page 123](#)
- [Verifying Successful Startup, page 129](#)
- [Stopping Manually, page 129](#)
- [Starting and Stopping with Windows Services Manager, page 130](#)
- [Next Steps, page 130](#)

---

## Command-Line Parameters

You can start and stop Framework components using the Management Layer, a startup file, a manual procedure, or the Windows Services Manager.

With all these methods, command-line parameters are usually required for a server application in addition to an executable file name.

Common command-line parameters are as follows:

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| -host | The name of the host on which Configuration Server is running.                               |
| -port | The communication port that client applications must use to connect to Configuration Server. |
| -app  | The exact name of an Application object as configured in the Configuration Database.         |

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| -l                                  | <p>The license address. Use for the server applications that check out technical licenses. Can be either of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The full path to, and the exact name of, the license file used by an application. For example, -l /opt/mlink/license/license.dat.</li> <li>• The host name and port of the license server, as specified in the SERVER line of the license file, in the port@host format. For example, -l 7260@ctiserver.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Specifying the License Manager's host and port parameter eliminates the need to store a copy of a license file on all computers running licensed applications.</p>  |
| -V                                  | <p>The version of a Framework component. Note that specifying this parameter does not start an application, but returns its version number instead. You can use either uppercase or lowercase.</p>  |
| -nco X/Y                            | <p>The Nonstop Operation feature is activated; X exceptions occurring within Y seconds do not cause an application to exit. If the specified number of exceptions is exceeded within the specified number of seconds, the application exits or, if so configured, the Management Layer restarts the application. If the -nco parameter is not specified, the default value of 6 exceptions handled in 10 seconds applies. To disable the Nonstop Operation feature, specify -nco 0 when starting the application.</p>   |
| -lmspath                            | <p>The full path to log messages files (the common file named common.lms and the application-specific file with the extension *.lms) that an application uses to generate log events. This parameter is used when the common and application-specific log message files are located in a directory other than the application's working directory, such as when the application's working directory differs from the directory to which the application is originally installed.</p> <p>Note that if the full path to the executable file is specified in the startup command-line (for instance, c:\gcti\multiserver.exe), the path specified for the executable file is used for locating the *.lms files, and the value of the lmspath parameter is ignored.</p> |
| - transport-port<br><port number>   | <p>&lt;port number&gt; is the port number that a client will use for its TCP/IP connection to Configuration Server. See the Client-Side Port Definition section in the <i>Genesys 8.0 Security Deployment Guide</i> for more information.</p>   |
| - transport-address<br><IP address> | <p>&lt;IP address&gt; is the IP address that a client will use for its TCP/IP connection to Configuration Server. See the Client-Side Port Definition section in the <i>Genesys 8.0 Security Deployment Guide</i> for more information.</p>   |



---

**Note:** In the command-line examples in this document, angle brackets indicate variables that must be replaced with appropriate values.

---

---

## Starting and Stopping with the Management Layer

---

### Procedure: Configuring T-Server to start with the Management Layer

#### Start of procedure

1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
2. Click the Start Info tab.
3. Specify the directory where the application is installed and/or is to run as the Working Directory.
4. Specify the name of the executable file as the command-line.
5. Specify command-line parameters as the Command-Line Arguments.  
The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on [page 119](#).
6. When you are finished, click Apply.
7. Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

#### End of procedure

---

**Note:** Before starting an application with the Management Layer, make sure the startup parameters of the application are correctly specified in the application's Properties dialog box in Configuration Manager.

---

After its command-line parameters are correctly specified in the Properties dialog box, you can start and stop T-Server from Solution Control Interface (SCI), which is the graphical interface component of the Management Layer. (The starting procedure for SCI is described in the *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide*.) *Framework 8.0 Solution Control Interface Help* provides complete instructions on starting and stopping applications.

You can also use the Management Layer to start a T-Server that has failed. To enable T-Server's autorestart functionality, select the corresponding check box in the Application's Properties dialog box.

Note that when you start (or restart) an application via the Management Layer, the application inherits environment variables from Local Control Agent (LCA), which executes the startup command. Therefore, you must also set the environment variables required by the application for the account that runs LCA.

---

**Warning!** *Stopping* an application via the Management Layer is not considered an application failure. Therefore, the Management Layer does not restart applications that it has stopped unless an appropriate alarm condition and alarm reaction are configured for these applications.

---

---

## Starting with Startup Files

Startup files are files with the extension `run.sh` (on UNIX) or `startServer.bat` (on Windows), which installation scripts create and place into the applications' directories during the installations. These files are created for all Framework server applications except:

- Configuration Server (primary or backup) running on Windows.
- Backup Configuration Server running on UNIX.
- DB Server running on Windows.
- LCA running on either Windows or UNIX.

When using a startup file, verify that the startup parameters the installation script inserted in the startup file are correct. Use the following instructions for UNIX and Windows to start those application for which startup files are created. See the appropriate sections in “Starting Manually” on [page 123](#) to identify which applications should be running for a particular application to start.

---

### Procedure: Starting T-Server on UNIX with a startup file

#### Start of procedure

1. Go to the directory where an application is installed.
2. Type the following command line:  

```
sh run.sh
```

#### End of procedure

---

## Procedure: Starting T-Server on Windows with a startup file

### Start of procedure

To start T-Server on Windows with a startup file, use either of these methods:

- Go to the directory where an application is installed and double-click the `startServer.bat` icon.

Or

- From the MS-DOS window, go to the directory where the application is installed and type the following command-line:  
`startServer.bat`

### End of procedure

---

## Starting Manually

When starting an application manually, you must specify the startup parameters at the command prompt, whether you are starting on UNIX or Windows. At the command prompt, command-line parameters must follow the name of the executable file. On the **Shortcut** tab of the **Program Properties** dialog box, command-line parameters must also follow the name of the executable file.

The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on [page 119](#).

If an **Application** object name, as configured in the Configuration Database, contains spaces (for example, **T-Server Nortel**), the **Application** name must be surrounded by quotation marks in the command-line:

`-app "T-Server Nortel"`

You must specify the rest of the command-line parameters as for any other application.

The following sections provide general instructions for starting HA Proxy and T-Server manually. Along with these instructions, refer to [Table 9](#), which lists T-Servers and HA Proxy executable file names for supported switches for Windows and UNIX operating systems.

**Table 9: T-Server and HA Proxy Executable Names**

| Switch Type                           | T-Server Executable File Name |                       | HA Proxy Executable File Name |                  |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|
|                                       | UNIX                          | Windows               | UNIX                          | Windows          |
| Alcatel A4200/OXO                     | a4200_server                  | a4200_server.exe      | Not Applicable                |                  |
| Alcatel A4400/OXE                     | a4400_server                  | a4400_server.exe      | Not Applicable                |                  |
| Aspect ACD                            | aspect_server                 | aspect_server.exe     | Not Applicable                |                  |
| Avaya Communication Manager           | avayacm_server                | avayacm_server.exe    | Not Applicable <sup>a</sup>   |                  |
| Avaya INDeX                           | Not Applicable                | index_server.exe      | Not Applicable                |                  |
| Avaya TSAPI                           | avayatsapi_server             | avayatsapi_server.exe | Not Applicable                |                  |
| Cisco UCCE                            | CiscoUCCE_server              | CiscoUCCE_server.exe  | Not Applicable                |                  |
| Cisco Unified Communications Manager  | ciscocm_server                | ciscocm_server.exe    | Not Applicable                |                  |
| DataVoice Dharma                      | Dharma_server                 | Dharma_server.exe     | Not Applicable                |                  |
| Digitro AXS/20                        | digitro_server                | digitro_server.exe    | Not Applicable                |                  |
| EADS Intecom M6880                    | intecom_server                | intecom_server.exe    | Not Applicable                |                  |
| EADS Telecom M6500                    | m6500_server                  | m6500_server.exe      | Not Applicable                |                  |
| eOn eQueue                            | eon_server                    | eon_server.exe        | Not Applicable                |                  |
| Ericsson MD110                        | md110_server                  | md110_server.exe      | Not Applicable                |                  |
| Fujitsu F9600                         | Not Applicable                | F9600_server.exe      | Not Applicable                |                  |
| Huawei C&C08                          | cc08_server                   | cc08_server.exe       | Not Applicable                |                  |
| Huawei NGN                            | huaweingn_server              | huaweingn_server.exe  | Not Applicable                |                  |
| Mitel SX-2000/<br>MN 3300             | SX2000_server                 | SX2000_server.exe     | Not Applicable                |                  |
| NEC NEAX/APEX                         | neax_server                   | neax_server.exe       | Not Applicable                |                  |
| Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100 | ncs2000_server                | ncs2000_server.exe    | ha_proxy_dms                  | ha_proxy_dms.exe |

**Table 9: T-Server and HA Proxy Executable Names (Continued)**

| Switch Type                                    | T-Server Executable File Name |                           | HA Proxy Executable File Name |                             |
|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | UNIX                          | Windows                   | UNIX                          | Windows                     |
| Nortel Communication Server 1000 with SCSS/MLS | succession_server             | succession_server.exe     | Not Applicable                |                             |
| Philips Sopho iS3000                           | iS3000_server                 | iS3000_server.exe         | ha_proxy_iS3000               | ha_proxy_iS3000.exe         |
| Radvision iContact                             | nts_server                    | nts_server.exe            | Not Applicable                |                             |
| Rockwell Spectrum                              | spectrum_server               | spectrum_server.exe       | Not Applicable                |                             |
| Samsung IP-PCX IAP                             | samsung_server                | samsung_server.exe        | Not Applicable                |                             |
| Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 400 CSTA I            | rolmcb4_server                | rolmcb4_server.exe        | Not Applicable                |                             |
| Siemens HiPath 3000                            | HiPath3000_server             | HiPath3000_server.exe     | Not Applicable                |                             |
| Siemens HiPath 4000 CSTA III                   | HiPath4000_server             | HiPath4000_server.exe     | Not Applicable                |                             |
| Siemens HiPath DX iCCL                         | HiPathDX_server               | HiPathDX_server.exe       | Not Applicable                |                             |
| SIP Server                                     | sip_server                    | sip_server.exe            | Not Applicable                |                             |
| Tadiran Coral                                  | Coral_server                  | Coral_server.exe          | Not Applicable                |                             |
| Teltronics 20-20                               | Teltronics2020_server         | Teltronics2020_server.exe | ha_proxy_teltronics2020       | ha_proxy_teltronics2020.exe |
| Tenovis Integral 33/55                         | Tenovis_server                | Tenovis_server.exe        | Not Applicable                |                             |
| Network T-Servers                              |                               |                           |                               |                             |
| AT&T   | nts_server                    | nts_server.exe            | Not Applicable                |                             |
| Concert  | nts_server                    | nts_server.exe            | Not Applicable                |                             |
| CRSP   | nts_server                    | nts_server.exe            | Not Applicable                |                             |
| DTAG   | dtag_server                   | dtag_server.exe           | Not Applicable                |                             |
| GenSpec  | genspec_server                | genspec_server.exe        | Not Applicable                |                             |

**Table 9: T-Server and HA Proxy Executable Names (Continued)**

| Switch Type                             | T-Server Executable File Name |                    | HA Proxy Executable File Name |         |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|---------|
|   | UNIX                          | Windows            | UNIX                          | Windows |
| ISCP                                    | nts_server                    | nts_server.exe     | Not Applicable                |         |
| IVR Server, using network configuration | nts_server                    | nts_server.exe     | Not Applicable                |         |
| KPN                                     | kpn_server                    | kpn_server.exe     | Not Applicable                |         |
| MCI                                     | mci800_server                 | mci800_server.exe  | Not Applicable                |         |
| NGSN                                    | nts_server                    | nts_server.exe     | Not Applicable                |         |
| Network SIP Server                      | tsip_server                   | tsip_server.exe    | Not Applicable                |         |
| Sprint                                  | sprint_server                 | sprint_server.exe  | Not Applicable                |         |
| SR3511                                  | sr3511_server                 | sr3511_server.exe  | Not Applicable                |         |
| Stentor                                 | stentor_server                | stentor_server.exe | Not Applicable                |         |

- a. For releases prior to 7.1, this T-Server has an HA Proxy available: `ha_proxy_g3tcp` (UNIX) or `ha_proxy_g3tcp.exe` (Windows).

## HA Proxy

If you do not use HA Proxy in your Genesys implementation, proceed to “T-Server” on [page 127](#).

If one or more HA Proxy components are required for the T-Server connection, start HA Proxy before starting T-Server.

Before starting HA Proxy, be sure that the following components are running:

- DB Server that provides access to the Configuration Database
- Configuration Server

The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on [page 119](#).

---

## Procedure: Starting HA Proxy on UNIX manually

### Start of procedure

1. Go to the directory where HA Proxy is installed and type the following command-line:  
`ha_proxy_<switch> -host <Configuration Server host>  
 -port <Configuration Server port> -app <HA Proxy Application>`
2. Replace `ha_proxy_<switch>` with the correct HA Proxy executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.  
 Table 9 on [page 124](#) lists HA Proxy executable names for supported switches.

### End of procedure

---

## Procedure: Starting HA Proxy on Windows manually

### Start of procedure

1. Start HA Proxy from either the Start menu or the MS-DOS window. If using the MS-DOS window, go to the directory where HA Proxy is installed and type the following command-line:  
`ha_proxy_<switch>.exe -host <Configuration Server host> -port  
 <Configuration Server port> -app <HA Proxy Application>`
2. Replace `ha_proxy_<switch>.exe` with the correct HA Proxy executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.  
 Table 9 on [page 124](#) lists HA Proxy executable names for supported switches.

### End of procedure

## T-Server

Before starting T-Server, be sure that the following components are running:

- DB Server that provides access to the Configuration Database
- Configuration Server
- License Manager

---

**Note:** If an HA Proxy component is required for the T-Server connection, HA Proxy must be started before T-Server.

---

The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on [page 119](#).

---

## Procedure: Starting T-Server on UNIX manually

### Start of procedure

1. Go to the directory where T-Server is installed and type the following command-line:

```
<switch>_server -host <Configuration Server host>  
-port <Configuration Server port> -app <T-Server Application>  
-l <license address> -nco [X]/[Y]
```

2. Replace <switch>\_server with the correct T-Server executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 9 on [page 124](#) lists T-Server executable names for supported switches.

### End of procedure

---

## Procedure: Starting T-Server on Windows manually

### Start of procedure

1. Start T-Server from either the Start menu or the MS-DOS window. If using the MS-DOS window, go to the directory where T-Server is installed and type the following command-line:

```
<switch>_server.exe -host <Configuration Server host>  
-port <Configuration Server port> -app <T-Server Application>  
-l <license address> -nco [X]/[Y]
```

2. Replace <switch>\_server.exe with the correct T-Server executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 9 on [page 124](#) lists T-Server executable names for supported switches.

### End of procedure



---

## Verifying Successful Startup

After executing the startup command, you might want to check whether it was successful.

If you used the Management Layer to start either T-Server or HA Proxy, check whether Solution Control Interface displays `Started` or `Service Unavailable` status for the corresponding application. Refer to the “Troubleshooting” section of the *Framework 8.0 Management Layer User’s Guide* if the startup command does not result in either `Started` or `Service Unavailable` status for some period of time.

If you start your T-Server or HA Proxy with startup files or manually, and if you have configured logging to console or a log file, check the log for messages similar to the following:

- T-Server log file: `Link connected`
- HA Proxy log file: `Link connected`

---

## Stopping Manually

The following stopping procedures apply to Genesys server applications, such as DB Server, Configuration Server, Message Server, Local Control Agent, Solution Control Server, HA Proxy, T-Server, and Stat Server.

---

### Procedure: Stopping T-Server on UNIX manually

#### Start of procedure

To stop a server application from its console window on UNIX, use either of these commands:

- `Ctrl+C`
- `kill <process number>`

#### End of procedure

---

### Procedure: Stopping T-Server on Windows manually

#### Start of procedure

To stop a server application on Windows, use either of these commands:

- To stop a server application from its console window on Windows, use the `Ctrl+C` command.
- To stop a server application on Windows, use the End Task button on the Windows Task Manager.

**End of procedure**

---

## Starting and Stopping with Windows Services Manager

When starting an application installed as a Windows Service, make sure the startup parameters of the application are correctly specified in the ImagePath in the Application folder in the Registry Editor. The ImagePath must have the following value data:

```
<full path>\<executable file name> -service <Application Name as
Service> -host <Configuration Server host>
-port <Configuration Server port> -app <Application Name>
-l <license address>
```

where the command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on [page 119](#) and

`-service`      The name of the Application running as a Windows Service; typically, it matches the Application name specified in the `-app` command-line parameter.

Framework components installed as Windows Services with the autostart capability are automatically started each time a computer on which they are installed is rebooted.

You can start Framework components installed as Windows Services with the manual start capability with the Start button in Services Manager .

---

**Note:** Use the Windows Services window to change the startup mode from Automatic to Manual and vice versa.

---

Regardless of a component's start capability, you can stop Framework components installed as Windows Services with the Stop button in Services Manager.

---

## Next Steps

This chapter concludes Part One of this document—the set of general instructions for deploying any T-Server. Refer to subsequent chapters in this guide for detailed reference information and any special procedural instructions that pertain to your particular T-Server.



## Part

# 2

## Reference Information

Part Two of this *T-Server Deployment Guide* contains reference information specific to your T-Server. However, it also contains information on *all* T-Server options—both those specific to your T-Server and those common to all T-Servers. The information is divided among these chapters:

- Chapter 6, “Switch-Specific Configuration,” on [page 133](#), describes compatibility and configuration information specific to this T-Server, including instructions for setting the DN properties and recommendations for the switch configuration.
- Chapter 7, “Supported Functionality,” on [page 139](#), describes the features that are supported by this T-Server, including T-Library functionality, and error messages.
- Chapter 8, “Common Configuration Options,” on [page 185](#), describes the log configuration options common to all Genesys server applications.
- Chapter 9, “T-Server Common Configuration Options,” on [page 205](#), describes the configuration options common to all T-Server types, including options for multi-site configuration.
- Chapter 10, “Configuration Options for T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager,” on [page 231](#), describes the configuration options specific to this T-Server, including the link-related options—those that address the interface between T-Server and the switch.
- Chapter 11, “Stream Manager Configuration,” on [page 253](#), describes the configuration options that enable Stream Manager to work with T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager.
- Chapter 12, “HA Configuration and Operation with CUCM JTAPI,” on [page 257](#) describes how Cisco Unified Communications Manager operates in high-availability (HA) environment.

---

## New in T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager

The following new features are now available in the 8.0.1 release of T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager

- **Support for specifying the partition with a DN is independent of its uniqueness.** T-Server now supports the ability to independently specify a partition with a DN (number) whether it's unique or not. See “Single DN configuration” on [page 175](#) for details.
- **Support for multiple T-Servers per switch configuration.** T-Server now supports a configuration of multiple T-Servers to a single Cisco Unified Communications Manager switch, allowing proper call type reporting for agents on different T-Servers. See “Switch Partitioning” on [page 100](#) for details.
- **Support Call Parking with 3PCC.** T-Server now allows a Park request to be issued on a call. See “Call Parking with 3PCC” on [page 184](#) for details.
- **Support for new T-Server HA configuration option.** The `switchover-on-first-link-failure` option has been added to force failover to the backup T-Server for all JTAPI links upon failure of one JTAPI link (or associated CTI Manager). See [page 241](#) for details.
- **Cisco JTAPI specific documentation for HA functionality.** See “HA Configuration and Operation with CUCM JTAPI” on [page 257](#) for details.
- **Support for the Cisco UCM 7.1 feature Drop Any Party From Conference.** This feature provides T-Server the capability to drop any participant of a conference call.

---

**Note:** Configuration option changes that apply to your T-Server are described in “Changes from 8.0 to 8.0.1” on [page 251](#).

---



## Chapter

# 6

## Switch-Specific Configuration

This chapter presents switch-specific reference information for configuring T-Server for the Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM) switch. This chapter has these sections:

- [Known Limitations, page 133](#)
- [Configuring the Java Virtual Machine on a T-Server Host, page 134](#)
- [Configuring the Cisco Unified Communications Manager switch for T-Server, page 135](#)
- [JTAPI and Configuring JTAPI Options, page 136](#)

---

## Known Limitations

Several known limitations result from the current T-Server/Cisco Unified Communications Manager interface:

- T-Server does not add the value of Forwarded to the CallState message in the EventRinging event when a call is unconditionally forwarded.
- When digits collection is completed (because the MAX\_DIGITS limit is reached or the ABORT/TERM\_DIGITS is entered), the treatment PlayAnnouncementAndCollectDigits ends, causing the interruption of the announcement regardless of the setting of the INTERRUPTABLE flag for this announcement.
- In Call Pickup scenarios, T-Server distributes additional EventOnHook / EventOffHook when Pickup button is pressed on the phone set.
- CUCM establishes a voice path for inbound calls immediately upon their being placed in an ACD queue, or when you have configured a music treatment on a Routing Point. This behavior differs from other PBXs, which establish the voice path only when the call is delivered to the agent. This limitation does not affect the Genesys Call Model.

- CTI ports were only supported on version 3.3 of the Cisco Unified Communications Manager switch. As of release 7.5, T-Server no longer supports version 3.3 CUCM or CTI ports.

---

## Configuring the Java Virtual Machine on a T-Server Host

Starting with version 8.0, T-Server no longer uses dynamic JVM loading. For this reason, `jvm.lib.so` or DLL files are no longer needed for T-Server to operate. As well, `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` is no longer needed for T-Server to operate.

T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager requires that the Java 2 Standard Edition (J2SE) Runtime Environment (or J2SE SDK) version 1.4.2 or later be installed on the T-Server host. This can be downloaded freely from the Sun Microsystems website at <http://java.sun.com>. The following platforms are currently supported, and you must select the appropriate one based on the T-Server host operating system:

- Solaris 32 bit
- Solaris 64 bit
- AIX
- Linux
- Windows

After installing Java VM, set the following environment variable:

`JAVA_HOME`

See the Java installation guide to configure this environment variable correctly. Java should run without errors before T-Server is started.

---

**Warning!** T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager will not run if the JVM version is earlier than 1.4.2, see console output for errors.

---

---

## Configuring the Cisco Unified Communications Manager switch for T-Server

---

**Note:** For specific information about Cisco Unified Communications Manager configuration, please refer to the *Cisco Unified Communications Manager System Guide* and the *Cisco Unified Communications Manager Administration Guide*.

---

The following procedure enables all versions of the Cisco Unified Communications Manager switch to work with the T-Server application:

1. In both the Cisco Unified Communications Manager and the Genesys Configuration Management Environment, create or identify the following DN types to be controlled or monitored by Genesys:
  - Agent IP-Phone DNs for standalone Cisco softphones.
  - CTI Routing Points.

---

**Warning!** Cisco Unified Communications Manager T-Server does not support CTI Routing Point configurations where the same device is assigned to more than one line on the switch.

---

These Cisco Unified Communications Manager DN types have different names in Genesys; see “T-Server Device and Cisco Unified Communications Manager DN types” on [page 136](#) for equivalent Genesys types. Use the Genesys terminology when configuring DNs with Configuration Manager. T-Server accepts other DNs, but they are not registered with the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

- Associate these DNs to the User created previously in Step 2. This will allow T-Server to register these devices. [Table 10](#) lists the names for the Cisco Unified Communications Manager DN types and their Genesys equivalents.

**Table 10: T-Server Device and Cisco Unified Communications Manager DN types**

| Description     | Cisco Unified Communications Manager DN Type                                       | Configuration Server Device Type |
|-----------------|--|----------------------------------|
| Agent Extension | DN assigned to any phone device type, including all IP phone models, and CTI ports | Extension, Position, or Mixed    |
| Routing Point   | Routing Point  | Routing Point                    |
| ACD Queue       | Routing Point  | ACD Queue                        |

Only T-Server uses agent logins, so therefore you do not need to match the user information on the CUCM switch. T-Server manages the status of the agents who use these logins and enables these agents to log in to the CUCM addresses.

## JTAPI and Configuring JTAPI Options

JTAPI is the application programming interface (API) that T-Server uses to communicate with the Cisco Unified Communications Manager switch. JTAPI manages all CTI communication between T-Server and CUCM.

Although you can set various JTAPI options, Genesys does not recommend changing the default values of any of them unless you:

- Want to enable JTAPI logging. These logs contain details of all the CTI messages to and from the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.
- Are instructed to do so by Genesys or Cisco Technical Support.

You can configure these options in one of three ways:

- By configuring options in the `jtapi` section on the `Options` tab for the T-Server Application object in the Configuration Layer; see the “JTAPI Section” on [page 241](#) for more information.
- By creating a `jtapi.ini` text file and placing it in the same working directory in which you installed T-Server (or in a directory defined by the `CLASSPATH` environment variable).
- For Windows systems that have Cisco JTAPI software installed, by using `jtprefs.exe` to set `jtapi.ini`.



For more information about JTAPI, `jtprefs.exe`, and JTAPI options, see the *Cisco Unified Communications Manager Administration Guide*.





## Chapter

# 7

## Supported Functionality

This chapter describes the telephony functionality that T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager supports. It contains the following sections:

- [T-Library Functionality, page 140](#)
- [Error Messages, page 150](#)
- [Agent Login and Agent States, page 152](#)
- [Agent After Call Work, page 153](#)
- [Agent Ring Redirect Timeout, page 154](#)
- [ACD Queues, page 154](#)
- [Music and Announcements, page 154](#)
- [Predictive Dialing, page 159](#)
- [Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency, page 161](#)
- [User-Data Display to IP Phones, page 161](#)
- [User-Data Display to IP Phones Not on a Call, page 162](#)
- [Voice Monitoring, page 163](#)
- [Shared Lines, page 163](#)
- [Extension Mobility, page 167](#)
- [Call Pickup, page 170](#)
- [Group Call Pickup, page 170](#)
- [Call Parking, page 170](#)
- [ACD-like Default Routing, page 171](#)
- [Route Points with Multiple Partitions, page 171](#)
- [Calling Search Space Feature, page 171](#)
- [Socket Mode of Communication, page 172](#)
- [Customer Matters Code and Forced Authorization Code, page 173](#)
- [Cisco Unified Communications Manager Partition, page 174](#)
- [Retrieval and Distribution of Modified CLID, page 175](#)
- [Call Recording, page 176](#)
- [Supervisor Monitoring, page 178](#)

- [Logging of Network Connection Failures Between JTAPI and T-Server, page 183](#)
- [Call Parking with 3PCC, page 184](#)

## T-Library Functionality

The tables in this chapter present the T-Library functionality that is supported in the Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM) switch. The table entries use the following notations:

**N**—Not supported

**Y**—Supported

**I**—Supported, but reserved for Genesys Engineering

**E**—Event only is supported

In [Table 11](#), when a set of events is sent in response to a single request, the events are listed in an arbitrary order. An asterisk (\*) indicates the event that contains the same Reference ID as the request. For more information, refer to the *Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual and Voice Platform SDK 8.0 .NET (or Java) API Reference* for technical details of T-Library functions.

[Table 11](#) reflects only the switch functionality that is used by Genesys software, and therefore it might not include the complete set of events that the switch offers.

Certain requests listed in [Table 11](#) are reserved for Genesys Engineering and are listed here merely for completeness of information.

Notes describing specific functionality may appear at the end of a table.

**Table 11: Supported Functionality**

| Feature Request         | Request Subtype | Corresponding Event(s)  | Supported |
|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| <b>General Requests</b> |                 |                         |           |
| TOpenServer             |                 | EventServerConnected    | Y         |
| TOpenServerEx           |                 | EventServerConnected    | Y         |
| TCloseServer            |                 | EventServerDisconnected | Y         |
| TSetInputMask           |                 | EventACK                | Y         |
| TDispatch               |                 | Not Applicable          | Y         |
| TScanServer             |                 | Not Applicable          | Y         |
| TScanServerEx           |                 | Not Applicable          | Y         |

**Table 11: Supported Functionality (Continued)**

| Feature Request                     | Request Subtype  | Corresponding Event(s)   | Supported |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|--|-----------|
| <b>Registration Requests</b>        |                  |  |           |
| TRegisterAddress <sup>a</sup>       |                  | EventRegistered  | Y         |
| TUnregisterAddress <sup>a</sup>     |                  | EventUnregistered  | Y         |
| <b>Call-Handling Requests</b>       |                  |  |           |
| TMakeCall <sup>b</sup>              | Regular          | EventDialing   | Y         |
|                                     | DirectAgent      |  | N         |
|                                     | SupervisorAssist |  | N         |
|                                     | Priority         |  | N         |
|                                     | DirectPriority   |  | N         |
| TAnswerCall                         |                  | EventEstablished   | Y         |
| TReleaseCall                        |                  | EventReleased  | Y         |
| TClearCall                          |                  | EventReleased  | N         |
| THoldCall                           |                  | EventHeld  | Y         |
| TRetrieveCall                       |                  | EventRetrieved   | Y         |
| TRedirectCall                       |                  | EventReleased  | Y         |
| TMakePredictiveCall <sup>c</sup>    |                  | EventDialing*, EventQueued   | Y         |
| <b>Transfer/Conference Requests</b> |                  |  |           |
| TInitiateTransfer <sup>b</sup>      |                  | EventHeld, EventDialing*   | Y         |
| TCompleteTransfer                   |                  | EventReleased*, EventPartyChanged                                  | Y         |
| TInitiateConference <sup>b</sup>    |                  | EventHeld, EventDialing*   | Y         |
| TCompleteConference                 |                  | EventReleased*, EventRetrieved, EventPartyChanged, EventPartyAdded | Y         |
| TDeleteFromConference               |                  | EventPartyDeleted*, EventReleased                                  | Y         |

**Table 11: Supported Functionality (Continued)**

| Feature Request                  | Request Subtype | Corresponding Event(s)  | Supported |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---|-----------|
| TReconnectCall                   |                 | EventReleased,<br>EventRetrieved*   | Y         |
| TAlternateCall                   |                 | EventHeld*, EventRetrieved  | Y         |
| TMergeCalls                      | ForTransfer     | EventHeld<br>EventReleased*,<br>EventRetrieved <sup>d</sup><br>EventPartyChanged                                    | Y         |
|                                  | ForConference   | EventHeld <sup>d</sup><br>EventReleased*,<br>EventRetrieved <sup>d</sup> ,<br>EventPartyChanged,<br>EventPartyAdded | Y         |
| TMuteTransfer <sup>b</sup>       |                 | EventHeld, EventDialing*,<br>EventReleased,<br>EventPartyChanged  | Y         |
| TSingleStepTransfer <sup>b</sup> |                 | EventReleased*,<br>EventPartyChanged  | Y         |
| TSingleStepConference            |                 | EventRinging*,<br>EventEstablished  | Y         |

**Table 11: Supported Functionality (Continued)**

| Feature Request              | Request Subtype | Corresponding Event(s) | Supported |
|------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Call-Routing Requests</b> |                 |                        |           |
| TRouteCall <sup>b</sup>      | Unknown         | EventRouteUsed         | Y         |
|                              | Default         |                        | Y         |
|                              | Label           |                        | Y         |
|                              | OverwriteDNIS   |                        | N         |
|                              | DDD             |                        | N         |
|                              | IDDD            |                        | N         |
|                              | Direct          |                        | N         |
|                              | Reject          |                        | Y         |
|                              | Announcement    |                        | N         |
|                              | PostFeature     |                        | N         |
|                              | DirectAgent     |                        | N         |
|                              | Priority        |                        | N         |
|                              | DirectPriority  |                        | N         |
|                              | AgentID         |                        | N         |
|                              | CallDisconnect  |                        | N         |

**Table 11: Supported Functionality (Continued)**

| Feature Request                | Request Subtype               | Corresponding Event(s)   | Supported |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------|
| <b>Call-Treatment Requests</b> |                               |  |           |
| TApplyTreatment                | Unknown                       | (EventTreatmentApplied+<br>EventTreatmentEnd)/EventTreatmentNotApplied | N         |
|                                | IVR                           |  | N         |
|                                | Music <sup>e</sup>            |  | Y         |
|                                | RingBack <sup>e</sup>         |  | Y         |
|                                | Silence <sup>e</sup>          |  | Y         |
|                                | Busy <sup>d</sup>             |  | Y         |
|                                | CollectDigits                 |  | Y         |
|                                | PlayAnnouncement <sup>e</sup> |  | Y         |
|                                | PlayAnnouncementAnd-Digits    |  | Y         |
|                                | VerifyDigits                  |  | Y         |
|                                | RecordUserAnnouncement        |  | Y         |
|                                | DeleteUserAnnouncement        |  | N         |
|                                | CancelCall                    |  | N         |
|                                | PlayApplication               |  | N         |
|                                | SetDefaultRoute               |  | N         |
|                                | TextToSpeech                  |  | N         |
|                                | TextToSpeechAndDigits         |  | N         |
|                                | FastBusy <sup>e</sup>         |  | Y         |
|                                | RAN                           |  | N         |
| TGiveMusicTreatment            |                               | EventTreatmentApplied  | N         |
| TGiveRingBackTreatment         |                               | EventTreatmentApplied  | N         |
| TGiveSilenceTreatment          |                               | EventTreatmentApplied  | N         |



**Table 11: Supported Functionality (Continued)**

| Feature Request                                 | Request Subtype   | Corresponding Event(s)  | Supported |
|---|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| <b>DTMF (Dual-Tone MultiFrequency) Requests</b> |                   |                         |           |
| TCollectDigits                                  |                   | EventDigitsCollected    | N         |
| TSendDTMF                                       |                   | EventDTMFSent           | Y         |
| <b>Voice-Mail Requests</b>                      |                   |                         |           |
| TOpenVoiceFile                                  |                   | EventVoiceFileOpened    | N         |
| TCloseVoiceFile                                 |                   | EventVoiceFileClosed    | N         |
| TLoginMailBox                                   |                   | EventMailBoxLogin       | N         |
| TLogoutMailBox                                  |                   | EventMailBoxLogout      | N         |
| TPlayVoice                                      |                   | EventVoiceFileEndPlay   | N         |
| <b>Agent &amp; DN Feature Requests</b>          |                   |                         |           |
| TAgentLogin                                     |                   | EventAgentLogin         | Y         |
| TAgentLogout                                    |                   | EventAgentLogout        | Y         |
| TAgentSetReady                                  |                   | EventAgentReady         | Y         |
| TAgentSetNotReady                               |                   | EventAgentNotReady      | Y         |
| TMonitorNextCall                                | OneCall           | EventMonitoringNextCall | Y         |
|   | AllCalls          |                         | Y         |
| TCancelMonitoring                               |                   | EventMonitoringCanceled | Y         |
| TCallSetForward                                 | None              | EventForwardSet         | Y         |
|   | Unconditional     |                         | Y         |
|   | OnBusy            |                         | N         |
|   | OnNoAnswer        |                         | N         |
|   | OnBusyAndNoAnswer |                         | N         |
|   | SendAllCalls      |                         | N         |
| TCallCancelForward                              |                   | EventForwardCancel      | Y         |
| TSetMuteOff                                     |                   | EventMuteOff            | Y         |

**Table 11: Supported Functionality (Continued)**

| Feature Request           | Request Subtype | Corresponding Event(s)  | Supported |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| TSetMuteOn                |                 | EventMuteOn             | Y         |
| TListenDisconnect         |                 | EventListenDisconnected | N         |
| TListenReconnect          |                 | EventListenReconnected  | N         |
| TSetDNDOOn                |                 | EventDNDOOn             | N         |
| TSetDNDOff                |                 | EventDNDOff             | N         |
| TSetMessageWaitingOn      |                 | EventMessageWaitingOn   | N         |
| TSetMessageWaitingOff     |                 | EventMessageWaitingOff  | N         |
|                           |                 | EventOffHook            | Y         |
|                           |                 | EventOnHook             | Y         |
|                           |                 | EventDNBackInService    | Y         |
|                           |                 | EventDNOutOfService     | Y         |
| <b>Query Requests</b>     |                 |                         |           |
| TQuerySwitch <sup>a</sup> | DateTime        | EventSwitchInfo         | N         |
|                           | ClassifierStat  |                         | N         |
| TQueryCall <sup>a</sup>   | PartiesQuery    | EventPartyInfo          | Y         |
|                           | StatusQuery     |                         | Y         |

**Table 11: Supported Functionality (Continued)**

| Feature Request            | Request Subtype                 | Corresponding Event(s) | Supported |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|-----------|
| TQueryAddress <sup>a</sup> | AddressStatus                   | EventAddressInfo       | Y         |
|                            | MessageWaitingStatus            |                        | Y         |
|                            | AssociationStatus               |                        | N         |
|                            | CallForwardingStatus            |                        | Y         |
|                            | AgentStatus                     |                        | Y         |
|                            | NumberOfAgentsInQueue           |                        | N         |
|                            | NumberOfAvailableAgents-InQueue |                        | N         |
|                            | NumberOfCallsInQueue            |                        | N         |
|                            | AddressType                     |                        | Y         |
|                            | CallsQuery                      |                        | Y         |
|                            | SendAllCallsStatus              |                        | N         |
|                            | QueueLoginAudit                 |                        | Y         |
|                            | NumberOfIdleTrunks              |                        | N         |
|                            | NumberOfTrunksInUse             |                        | N         |
|                            | DatabaseValue                   |                        | N         |
|                            | DNSStatus                       |                        | Y         |
|                            | QueueStatus                     |                        | Y         |

**Table 11: Supported Functionality (Continued)**

| Feature Request                                  | Request Subtype              | Corresponding Event(s)               | Supported |
|--|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| TQueryLocation <sup>a</sup>                      | AllLocations                 | EventLocationInfo                    | I         |
|  | LocationData                 |                                      | I         |
|  | MonitorLocation              |                                      | I         |
|  | CancelMonitorLocation        |                                      | I         |
|  | MonitorAllLocations          |                                      | I         |
|  | CancelMonitorAll-Locations   |                                      | I         |
|  | LocationMonitorCanceled      |                                      | I         |
|  | AllLocationsMonitor-Canceled |                                      | I         |
| TQueryServer <sup>a</sup>                        |                              | EventServerInfo                      | Y         |
| <b>User-Data Requests</b>                        |                              |                                      |           |
| TAttachUserData<br>[Obsolete]                    |                              | EventAttachedDataChanged             | Y         |
| TUpdateUserData                                  |                              | EventAttachedDataChanged             | Y         |
| TDeleteUserData                                  |                              | EventAttachedDataChanged             | Y         |
| TDeleteAllUserData                               |                              | EventAttachedDataChanged             | Y         |
| <b>ISCC (Inter Server Call Control) Requests</b> |                              |                                      |           |
| TGetAccessNumber <sup>b</sup>                    |                              | EventAnswerAccessNumber              | I         |
| TCancelRegGetAccess-<br>Number                   |                              | EventReqGetAccess-Number<br>Canceled | I         |
| <b>Special Requests</b>                          |                              |                                      |           |
| TReserveAgent                                    |                              | EventAgentReserved                   | Y         |
| TSendEvent                                       |                              | EventACK                             | I         |
| TSendEventEx                                     |                              | EventACK                             | I         |
| TSetCallAttributes                               |                              | EventCallInfoChanged                 | I         |
| TSendUserEvent                                   |                              | EventACK                             | Y         |
| TPrivateService                                  |                              | EventPrivateInfo                     | Y         |

**Table 11: Supported Functionality (Continued)**

| Feature Request                                       | Request Subtype | Corresponding Event(s)  | Supported |
|---|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Network Attended Transfer Requests<sup>e</sup></b> |                 |                         |           |
| TNetworkConsult                                       |                 | EventNetworkCallStatus  | Y         |
| TNetworkAlternate                                     |                 | EventNetworkCallStatus  | Y         |
| TNetworkTransfer                                      |                 | EventNetworkCallStatus  | Y         |
| TNetworkMerge   |                 | EventNetworkCallStatus  | Y         |
| TNetworkReconnect                                     |                 | EventNetworkCallStatus  | Y         |
| TNetworkSingleStep-Transfer                           |                 | EventNetworkCallStatus  | Y         |
| TNetworkPrivateService                                |                 | EventNetworkPrivateInfo | Y         |
| <b>ISCC Transaction Monitoring Requests</b>           |                 |                         |           |
| TTransactionMonitoring                                |                 | EventACK                | Y         |
|   |                 | EventTransactionStatus  | E         |

- a. Only the requestor receives a notification of the event associated with this request.
- b. This feature request can be made across locations in a multi-site environment. However, if the location attribute of the request contains a value relating to any location other than the local site—except when the response to this request is `EventError`—there will be a second event response that contains the same reference ID as the first event. This second event will be either `EventRemoteConnectionSuccess` or `EventRemoteConnectionFailed`.
- c. T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager does not use the `extensions` parameter. Any data in this parameter is ignored.
- d. More detail about these treatments is provided in the section “Music and Announcements” on [page 154](#).
- e. All T-Servers support NAT/C requests with `AttributeHomeLocation` provided that this attribute identifies a network location that is capable of processing such requests. Refer to the *Network T-Server Deployment Guides* to determine whether a specific Network T-Server can process these requests.

## Error Messages

The following table presents the complete set of error messages that T-Server distributes in EventError, which T-Server generates when it cannot execute a request because of an error condition.

**Table 12: Error Messages for T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager**

| Code | Symbolic Name           | Description   |
|------|-------------------------|---|
| 40   | TERR_NOMORE_LICENSE     | No more licenses are available.                     |
| 41   | TERR_NOT_REGISTERED     | Client has not registered for the DN.               |
| 42   | TERR_RESOURCE_SEIZED    | Resource is already seized.                         |
| 43   | TERR_IN_SAME_STATE      | Object is already in requested state.               |
| 50   | TERR_UNKNOWN_ERROR      | Unknown error code. Request cannot be processed.    |
| 51   | TERR_UNSUP_OPER         | Operation is not supported.                         |
| 52   | TERR_INTERNAL           | Internal error.                                     |
| 53   | TERR_INVALID_ATTR       | Attribute in request operation is invalid.          |
| 54   | TERR_NO_SWITCH          | No connection to the switch.                        |
| 55   | TERR_PROTO_VERS         | Incorrect protocol version.                         |
| 56   | TERR_INV_CONNID         | Connection ID in request is invalid.                |
| 57   | TERR_TIMEOUT            | Switch or T-Server did not respond in time.         |
| 58   | TERR_OUT_OF_SERVICE     | Out of service.                                     |
| 59   | TERR_NOT_CONFIGURED     | DN is not configured in the Configuration Database. |
| 61   | TERR_INV_CALL_DN        | DN in request is invalid.                           |
| 96   | TEER_CANT_COMPLETE_CONF | Call cannot add new conference party                |
| 119  | TERR_BAD_PASSWD         | Password was invalid                                |

**Table 12: Error Messages for T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager (Continued)**

| Code | Symbolic Name                     | Description                                  |
|------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 122  | TERR_CANT_REG_DNS                 | Cannot register DN's on the switch           |
| 128  | TERR_BAD_DN_TYPE                  | Invalid DN type for DN registration          |
| 166  | TERR_RES_UNAVAIL                  | (JTAPI object) resource is not available     |
| 168  | TERR_INV_ORIG_ADDR                | Originating address in request was invalid   |
| 177  | TERR_TARG_DN_INV                  | DN target (in route call) was invalid        |
| 195  | TERR_CFW_DN_INV                   | Call forwarding address is invalid.          |
| 243  | TERR_CLNT_NOT_MON                 | Internal error—client corrupted in T-Server  |
| 302  | TERR_INV_DTMF_STRING              | DTMF string invalid                          |
| 410  | TERR_INAPPR_TRTM                  | Invalid treatment type                       |
| 415  | TERR_INV_DEST_DN                  | The destination DN in the request is invalid |
| 470  | TERR_PARTY_NOT_ON_CALL            | Party in request is not involved in a call   |
| 496  | TERR_INV_CALL_STATE               | Party in request is in the call state        |
| 506  | TERR_RECVD_INV_STATE              | Call/Party is in invalid state for this time |
| 700  | TERR_INV_LOGIN_REQ                | Agent cannot log in at this time             |
| 701  | TERR_INV_LOGOUT_REQUEST           | Agent cannot logout                          |
| 702  | TERR_INV_READY_REQ                | Agent cannot go to ready state               |
| 1605 | TERR_INVALIDPARTY                 | Party in request was invalid on switch       |
| 1703 | TERR_SOFT_AGENT_WRONG_ID          | Wrong Agent ID                               |
| 1704 | TERR_SOFT_AGENT_ID_IN_USE         | Agent ID already used                        |
| 1705 | TERR_SOFT_AGENT_PSWD_DOESNT_MATCH | Agent Password does not match                |

**Table 12: Error Messages for T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager (Continued)**

| Code   | Symbolic Name                     | Description  |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1706   | TERR_SOFT_AGENT_ALREADY_LOGGED_IN | AGENT is already logged in                         |
| 1707   | TERR_SOFT_AGENT_NOT_LOGGED_IN     | AGENT is not logged in                             |
| 3002   | TERR_PRIVVIOLATION                | User doesn't have security privilege on the switch |
| 3005   | TERR_UNSUCC_ROUTECALL             | Routecall request was unsuccessful                 |
| <b>Network Attended Transfer/Conference Error Messages</b> |                                   |  |
| 1901   | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_CONSULT           | Unexpected request TNetworkConsult.                |
| 1902   | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_ALTERNATE         | Unexpected request TNetworkAlternate.              |
| 1903   | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_RECONNECT         | Unexpected request TNetworkReconnect.              |
| 1904   | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_TRANSFER          | Unexpected request TNetworkTransfer.               |
| 1905   | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_MERGE             | Unexpected request for TNetworkMerge.              |
| 1906   | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_SST               | Unexpected request TNetworkSingleStepTransfer.     |
| 1907   | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_NPS               | Unexpected request TNetworkPrivateService.         |
| 1908   | TERR_NATC_UNEXP_MSG               | Unexpected message.                                |

## Agent Login and Agent States

T-Server internally manages agent login and agent states, because the CUCM switch does not contain this functionality. The agent login IDs for the CUCM switch are arbitrary, and there is no coordination between these IDs and the “users” configured in the switch.

The valid agent-state behavior, transitions, and events for T-Server for CUCM are described in the *Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual and Voice*



*Platform SDK 8.0 .NET (or Java) API Reference* for technical details of T-Library functions. Except for the following unique behavior:

- When an agent is set to the NotReady state, the switch can direct calls to this agent. Genesys Universal Routing Server (URS), however, does not direct calls to an agent in the NotReady state.
- After a T-Server restart, all agents are set to the Logged Out state.
- When an agent logs in with the TAgentLogin request, the agent state is determined by the workmode in the request, as follows:
  - AgentAutoIn/AgentManualIn: Ready state (EventAgentReady is sent.)
  - AgentAfterCallWork: AfterCallWork state (EventAgentNotReady, workmode = AgentAfterCallWork, is sent.)
  - AgentWalkAway: WalkAway state (EventAgentNotReady, workmode = AgentWalkAway, is sent.)
  - All other workmodes: NotReady state (EventAgentNotReady, workmode = AgentAuxWork, is sent.)
- T-Server automatically sets the agent to the AfterCallWork state after releasing a call if wrap-up-time is configured for that agent. See “Agent After Call Work” on [page 153](#).
- T-Server automatically sets the agent to the WalkAway state if the agent does not answer a call within the ring timeout for that call. See “Agent Ring Redirect Timeout” on [page 154](#).
- An agent cannot log in to multiple queues.

---

## Agent After Call Work

AfterCallWork (ACW) is an agent state that prevents Genesys-routed calls from being delivered to the agent.

ACW is configured in the Configuration Layer using the <wrap-up-time> variable, located in the Agent’s Properties section. The variable is defined in seconds, with the following behavior:

- Automatic: (if WrapUpTime > 0)  
After releasing a call, an agent in Ready state automatically is placed into the ACW unless the call was released because it was redirected using TRedirectCall, or unless the agent has another call in progress. The agent remains in the ACW state for <wrap-up-time> seconds, or until the agent explicitly enters the Ready state through a TAgentReady request.
- Manual: (if WrapUpTime = 0)  
After releasing a call, an agent remains in Ready state. In both automatic and manual ACW modes, T-Server can also set the agent to the ACW state if the client sends TAgentNotReady with Workmode=AfterCallWork. In this case, the agent remains in the ACW state until TAgentReady is sent.

---

## Agent Ring Redirect Timeout

This feature is intended to prevent calls from ringing indefinitely at an agent desktop when that agent logged in, but then left his or her desk, without logging out. When this feature is invoked, T-Server allows a call to ring at an agent's phone for only a specified number of seconds before considering the agent as “walked away”. When this occurs, T-Server reroutes the call to another address (usually configured to be a Routing Point) and, if the agent is in Ready state, sets the agent to NotReady (WalkAway) state.

To invoke this feature, the following key-value pairs should be attached to the attribute Extensions of the RequestRouteCall request:

Key: NO\_ANSWER\_TIMEOUT

Value: A string representing the timeout.

Key: NO\_ANSWER\_ACTION

Value: A string representing what action T-Server performs for an agent. It can be either notready, walkaway, or logout.

Key: NO\_ANSWER\_OVERFLOW

Value: A string representing an overflow DN.

If you do not set a timeout value, the call is redirected to the value specified in the default-dn option on [page 218](#); or if that option is not set, the phone continues to ring without redirection (but the agent is still placed in the NotReady state).

---

## ACD Queues

DNs of the ACD Queue type are configured as the Routing Point type in the Cisco Unified Communications Manager. T-Server manages the ACD Queue call distribution and agent login functionality internally; however this is transparent to T-Server clients. An Agent DN may log into only one queue. Calls with the longest wait time on an ACD queue are distributed to agents with the longest idle time.

The music played to the caller in the ACD queue is configurable. For more information, please see “Music Treatment on ACD Queues” on [page 156](#).

---

## Music and Announcements

T-Server is able to control the playing of announcements and music on Routing Points and ACD Queues in Cisco Unified Communications Manager. Music and announcements can come from two sources:

1. **Cisco Unified Communications Manager Music On Hold Server:** The server that provides music to endpoints when an IP phone is placed on hold. The selection of music to be played can be customized in Cisco Unified Communications Manager for a particular Routing Point. Refer also to your Cisco Unified Communications Manager administration guide.
2. **Stream Manager:** A Genesys client application that is able to stream media files. For more information about configuring, refer to the Chapter 11, “Stream Manager Configuration,” on [page 253](#). Stream Manager plays files using a codec that is negotiated with the Cisco Unified Communications Manager switch. The list of possible codecs that can be used is configured in the T-Server option `audio-codec`. Please refer to [page 234](#) of this document to configure this option.

T-Server can use Cisco Unified Communications Manager Music On Hold Server to play music on hold, for a call on a Routing Point DN, if the DN is configured in Configuration Manager.

---

## **Procedure:**

### **Configuring a DN in Configuration Manager to use Cisco Unified Communications Manager Music On Hold Server**

#### **Start of procedure**

1. Under a Switch object, select the DNs folder.
2. Right click to open the Properties dialog box of a particular Routing Point DN.
3. Select the Annex tab.
4. Create a new section named TServer.
5. Within that section, create a new option named `moh-server-music` and an arbitrary string value (for example: `mohserver-music-treatment-01`). T-Server uses Cisco Unified Communications Manager Music On Hold Server instead of Stream Manager to play music treatment if the name of the music file, as defined in the strategy, is equal to the value of this option, in this case `mohserver-music-treatment-01`. For all other music files Stream Manager will be used.
6. Repeat Steps 1-5 for all Routing Point DNs that require this functionality.
7. Load a Strategy in URS (Universal Routing Server) on the Routing Point DN.

#### **End of procedure**

## Announcement Treatments on Routing Points

The two announcement treatments, `PlayAnnouncement` and `PlayAnnouncementAndDigits`, include the following parameters:

`LANGUAGE`: Ignored.

`MSGID`: Ignored.

`MSGTXT`: Ignored

`PROMPT`: Contains up to 10 sub-prompts. Each of these will contain a music file, and they are played in order:

`INTERRUPTABLE`: If set to `true`, the caller can interrupt the announcement with a DTMF keystroke.

`ID`: Contains an integer that refers to the file `announcement/<integer>`. For example, a value of `ID 1` would refer to the file `announcement/1_alaw.au`, if the G.711 a-law codec is used.

`DIGITS`: Ignored.

`USER_ID`: Ignored.

`USER_ANN_ID`: Ignored.

`TEXT`: Ignored.

Cisco Unified Communications Manager Music on hold is not available for these treatment types. Only Stream Manager can be the source for the announcements.

If the treatment is terminated early because of a problem with Stream Manager or T-Server, T-Server sets the Extension data fields, `ERR_CODE` and `ERR_TEXT`. To determine whether these fields exist, and/or to determine their values, from a routing strategy, use the `ExtensionData` function. Place this function on a normal completion branch (not the error branch) after the treatment.

Refer to the *Universal Routing 7.6 Reference Manual* for more information about using and configuring strategies.

---

**Note:** Leave the `Wait For Treatment End` check box selected in order to enable these treatments to play until completion.

---

## Music Treatment on ACD Queues

Each ACD queue can play a specific Stream Manager music file. The file is specified in the `DN queue-music` option (under the `TServer` section under the `Annex` tab in Configuration Manager). The file is specified as `<directory/music file name>`, where `<directory>` is a sub-directory off the Stream Manager root directory, and `<music file name>` refers to the name of the file, without the codec extension. If Stream Manager is not configured or if it has failed, then `music-on-hold` music is played. For example, `music/in_queue`

would refer to the file `music/in_queue_alaw.au` if the G.711 a-law codec was to be used.

If an ACD queue does not have the `queue-music` option configured, T-Server plays the Stream Manager music file that is specified in the T-Server `queue-music` option.

---

**Note:** Leave the `compatible mode` checkbox unselected when configuring the music treatment on an ACD Queue.

---

## Music Treatments on Routing Points (TreatmentMusic)

The music treatment includes the following parameters:

**MUSIC\_DN:** Specifies the music file for Stream Manager to play. The format is `<directory>/<music file name>`, where `<directory>` is a sub-directory off the Stream Manager root directory, and `<music file name>` refers to the name of the file without the codec extension. If the music file name is prefixed with a plus sign `+`, the music file loops continuously, otherwise the file is played only once. However, if the **MUSIC\_DN** field is blank, `music-on-hold` music is played by default. For example, `music/in_queue` would refer to the file `music/in_queue_alaw.au` if G.711 a-law codec is used.

**DURATION:** Specifies the duration, in seconds, that the music plays. Note that this parameter is ignored if **MUSIC\_DN** is blank (that is, if `music-on-hold` is used).

This treatment terminates before the music file has finished playing. To continue playing music after the treatment terminates, consider one of the following strategies in Interaction Routing Designer:

- Execute the treatment inside a route-selection treatment block. In this case the treatment continues until a route target is selected.
- Follow the treatment with the `SuspendForTreatmentEnd` function. In this case, the treatment plays music until terminated after **DURATION** seconds.
- Follow the treatment with the `delay` function. In this case, the treatment plays music for **delay** seconds. If **DURATION** is less than **delay**, silence is played for the time difference.

Refer to the *Universal Routing 7.6 Reference Manual* for more information about using and configuring strategies.

## Call Recording (RecordUserAnnouncement)

The call recording function is supported by the `RecordUserAnnouncement` treatment. By default, the recorded user's announcement (an audio file) is saved into a single `users` folder for a single Stream Manager (SM), with a filename specified in the `RecordUserAnnouncement` treatment (which should coincide with the Configuration Manager's Tenant's name). The format of the recorded file depends on the audio-codec chosen during the terminal capability

negotiation procedure. Multiple Stream Managers can share a single storage for media files, even if they are executed on different hosts, under different operating systems. In this case, issues of file accessibility from the shared storage for all hosts should be resolved on an organizational/administrative level.

When a treatment of type `TreatmentRecordUserAnnouncement` is issued, it is passed to the Stream Manager. In cases where multiple Stream Managers are connected, the `TreatmentRecordUserAnnouncement` command is chosen among all available Stream Managers in a round-robin fashion.

The `RecordUserAnnouncement` announcement treatment includes the following parameters:

- `USER_ID`: Mandatory
- `ABORT_DIGITS`: Ignored
- `TERM_DIGITS`: Ignored
- `RESET_DIGITS`: Ignored
- `START_TIMEOUT`: Specifies the time during which a user should start talking. If the timeout expires, the treatment is terminated with an error code.
- `TOTAL_TIMEOUT`: Specifies the maximum time allocated to recording the announcement. In cases where the call recording `start_timeout` parameter affects the `total_timeout` parameter, Genesys recommends that the `start_timeout` parameter field be left empty.
- `PROMPT`: Specifies the prompt that is played before recording.

The user's recorded announcement is saved in the SM "users" directory with the name `<USER_ID>-<number>_<codec>.wav` (where `<number>` is the sequence number of the file for `USER_ID`) The user who is executing the SM application must have "write" permission to this directory. The audio codec used in the recording will be one of the codecs defined on [page 256](#).

When recording calls, Stream Manager uses the following options:

- `max-record-file-size`: Specifies the maximum size, in KB, of the audio file used for recording.
- `max-record-time`: Specifies the maximum recording time, in seconds.
- `max-record-silence`: Specifies the maximum amount of time, in seconds, that silence can be detected during a recording.

Additional recording parameters should be specified in the `RecordUserAnnouncement` treatment. Refer to the *Universal Routing 7.6 Reference Manual* for more information.

File recording ceases when:

- An interruptible treatment is interrupted by DTMF entry.
- The `max-record-time` interval has expired.
- The `max-record-silence` or the `max-record-file-size` limit is reached.
- T-Server issues `EventTreatmentEnd` in these cases.

## Busy, Fast Busy, Silence and RingBack Treatments on Routing Points

These treatments continuously loop a pre-defined audio file to a call. You must configure Stream Manager to use these treatments. `Music-on-hold` cannot be the source of the audio file. The treatment types are:

**Busy:** Plays a busy tone. To define the busy tone audio file, configure the T-Server `busy-tone` option.

**Fast Busy:** Plays a fast busy tone. To define the fast busy tone audio file, configure the T-Server `fast-busy-tone` option.

**Silence:** Plays no sound. To define the silence audio file, configure the T-Server `silence-tone` option.

**Ringback:** Plays a ringback tone. To define the ringback audio file, configure the T-Server `ring-tone` option.

T-Server is capable of applying a treatment with a `RingBack` type to a new call without a charge to the customer. This treatment uses the Cisco Unified Communications Manager native ringback feature rather than connecting a customer with Stream Manager to play a predefined audio file with a ringback sound. This treatment should be the first treatment in a strategy.

For more details about T-Server options, please see the “T-Server Section” on [page 233](#).

---

**Note:** The `DURATION` parameter is not used for Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

---

Refer to the *Universal Routing 7.6 Reference Manual* for more information about using and configuring strategies.

---

## Predictive Dialing

T-Server provides support for outbound campaigns in predictive/progressive dialing mode, either by using a Dialogic board in ASM (Active Switching Matrix) mode, or directly through the `TMakePredictiveCall` request.

It is recommended not to apply treatments on a Routing Point during predictive dialing to prevent excessive use of dialogic channels by the Call Progress Detection (CPD) server because of a premature `CONNECTED` ISDN message. Also, a call should be routed off a Routing Point within a four-second timeout as is configured on Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

## Outbound dialing with TMakePredictiveCall

Outbound Contact Server (OCS) uses a direct interface to T-Server via the T-Library TMakePredictiveCall request. T-Server initiates the outbound call, and when the call is connected, diverts the call to an agent.

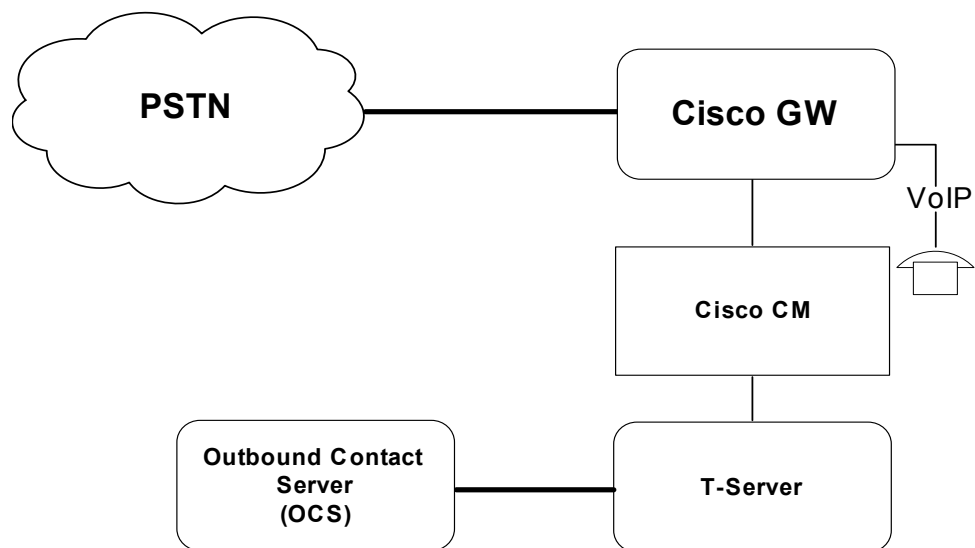
This is the simplest way to configure the outbound solution; however the Cisco Unified Communications Manager and the gateway are unable to perform Call Progress Detection (CPD). Although, T-Server is able to recognize the call results busy, answered, not answered, and SIT tone, it is unable to detect fax or answering machine responses. Therefore, these latter calls are delivered to agents along with regular phone calls.

---

**Note:** TMakePredictiveCall requests can be sent on behalf of ACD queues or Routing Points

---

Figure 13 illustrates a scenario in which TMakePredictiveCall is used for Outbound dialing:



**Figure 13: Using TMakePredictiveCall for Outbound Dialing**

With this method of predictive dialing, you do not need a Call Progress Detection (CPD) server or Dialogic board.

## Outbound Calling with Dialogic Dialer

Outbound Contact Server (OCS) uses the Dialogic dialer to place a call from Dialogic to the ACD Queue or Routing Point on the Cisco Unified Communications Manager switch through the first T1 trunk. Dialogic then places an outbound call using the PSTN connection on the second T1 trunk. After a call is connected, Dialogic bridges the two calls using the Active



Switching Matrix (ASM). Dialogic stays on the call path for the entire duration of the call.

Figure 14 illustrates the way in which T-Server supports outbound dialing with the Dialogic dialer:

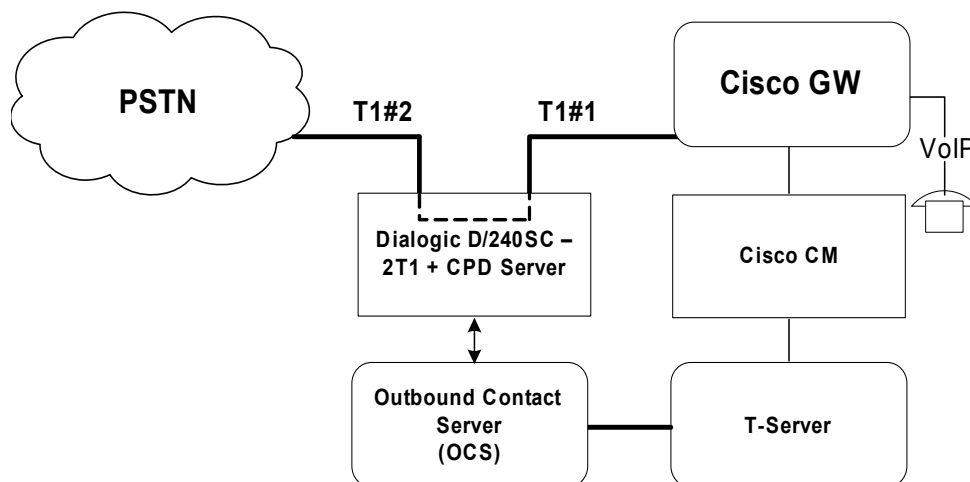


Figure 14: Outbound Calling with Dialogic Dialer

## Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency

T-Server is able to send Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) to the receiving party of a call through the TSendDTMF request. TSendDTMF accepts strings of fewer than 30 characters, with only the following characters allowed: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0, A, B, C, D, #, \*.

EventDTMFSent is sent in response to TSendDTMF. However, this event is not raised if DTMF is sent via some other means (for example, through the IP phone keypad), and it is not raised from the backup T-Server when T-Server is in a high-availability configuration.

## User-Data Display to IP Phones

A call with the following KV-data in user-data displays that data on all phones engaged in the phone call:

KEY: IP\_PHONE\_DISPLAY

TYPE: KV-List

VALUE: KV-List with the following three fields:

1. KEY: TITLE  
TYPE: STRING  
VALUE: Any string, up to 24 characters. This is displayed at the top of the phone screen.
2. KEY: TEXT  
TYPE: STRING  
VALUE: Any string of fewer than 1024 characters. This is displayed in the center of the phone screen.
3. KEY: PROMPT  
TYPE: STRING  
VALUE: Any string, up to 28 characters. This is displayed at the bottom of the phone screen.

---

**Note:** If the data length is longer than the values specified above, T-Server silently “trims” the excess text. Note that the IP phone screen might not be large enough to hold all the text.

---

Phones on a call will no longer display `user-data` if the data is deleted.

For a conference call, all phones on the original call, and all phones that later join the call when the data is attached (for instance, those transferred to the call), displays KV-data. However, when a phone leaves the call, the data is no longer displayed on the departed phone.

If a user presses the `Exit` button (or any “soft” button) on the phone, KV data is no longer displayed.

The display of KV-data has the following limitations:

- If a remote T-Server updates the `user-data` (using the ISCC user-data propagation feature), the IP phones on the local T-Server do not display the updated data. However, if a local T-Server updates `user-data`, all the phones on the call displays the updated data.
- If a T-Server switches over to the backup T-Server, the backup T-Server displays `user-data` only for new calls, not existing calls.
- If the primary T-Server stops or is restarted, the phones on a call retains the KV data when the call terminates.

User data displayed on IP phones feature is applicable to shared lines DN.

---

## User-Data Display to IP Phones Not on a Call

To send a message to a phone that is not on call, the client should use the request `TPrivateService` with `PrivateServiceID = 3` and the following KV-data in `user-data`:

KEY: IP\_PHONE\_DISPLAY

TYPE: KV-List

VALUE: KV-List with the following three fields:

1. KEY: TITLE  
TYPE: STRING  
VALUE: Any string, up to 24 characters. This is displayed at the top of the phone screen.
2. KEY: TEXT  
TYPE: STRING  
VALUE: Any string, up to 1024 characters. This is displayed in the center of the phone screen.
3. KEY: PROMPT  
TYPE: STRING  
VALUE: Any string, up to 28 characters. This is displayed at the bottom of the phone screen.

---

**Note:** If the data length is longer than the values specified above, T-Server truncates the excess text. Note that the IP phone screen might not be large enough to display all the text.

---

---

## Voice Monitoring

T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager supports third party voice monitoring applications. For more details about voice monitoring, contact Genesys Technical Support at: <http://genesyslab.com/support>.

---

## Shared Lines

T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager supports Shared Lines available with Cisco Unified Communications Manager. Incoming calls to Shared Lines are now able to arrive directly to the Shared Line DN.

---

**Note:** Statistics for Shared Lines DNs may differ from traditional Agent DNs (ACD or Extension DNs).

---

### Configuration for Multiple Extensions within Shared Lines in Configuration Manager

DNs within Shared Lines in Configuration Manager can be configured differently:

- Using MAC address suffixes as a part of the DN number.
- Using user-friendly suffixes on multi-line IP phones with a unique DN on a second line.

Shared Lines configuration may have, simultaneously, DNs configured with MAC addresses and DNs with user-friendly suffixes. If Shared Line DN is being used with an Extension Mobility (EM) profile, the user-friendly configuration method in Configuration Manager should be used for the EM Shared Line DN. Refer to the Extension Mobility section on [page 167](#) for more details.

---

**Notes:** T-Server does not allow single DN configuration (without a suffix) if the DN number is configured as Shared Lines on Cisco Unified Communications Manager. In this case T-Server will generate the standard message 51114 Shared Line DN is not configured correctly in CME.

Agent operations (login, ready, not ready, logout) are not supported for Shared Lines.

---

---

## Procedure:

### Configuration using MAC address suffixes

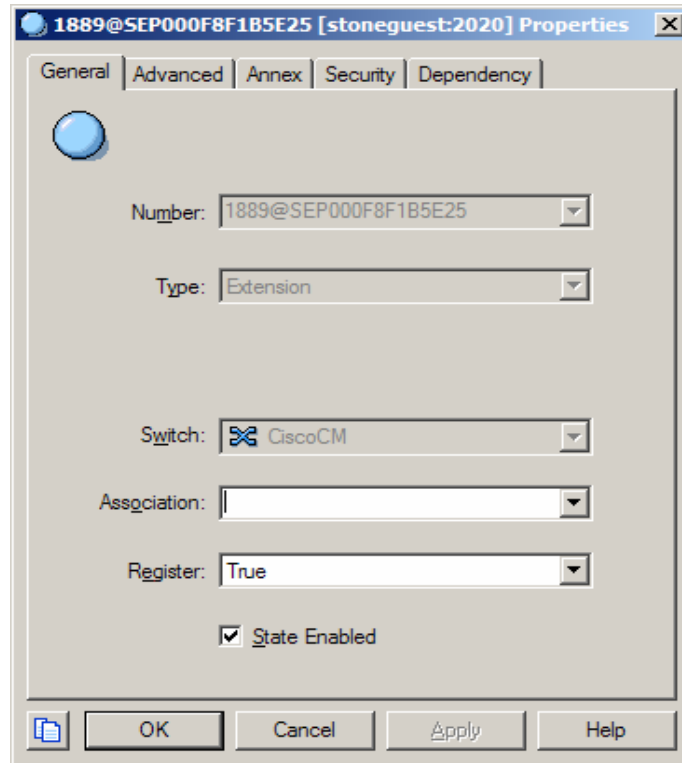
#### Start of procedure

1. Under a Switch object, select and right click the DNs folder.
2. Select the New DN item from the menu.
3. Enter a number in the DN@MAC format, for example, 1889@SEP000F8F1BE25 as in Figure 15 on [page 165](#). The MAC address can be found on the back of your IP phone.

---

**Note:** The uniqueDN option is not required with MAC address suffixes.

---



**Figure 15: Number in DN@MAC format**

End of procedure

---

## Procedure: Configuration using user-friendly address suffixes

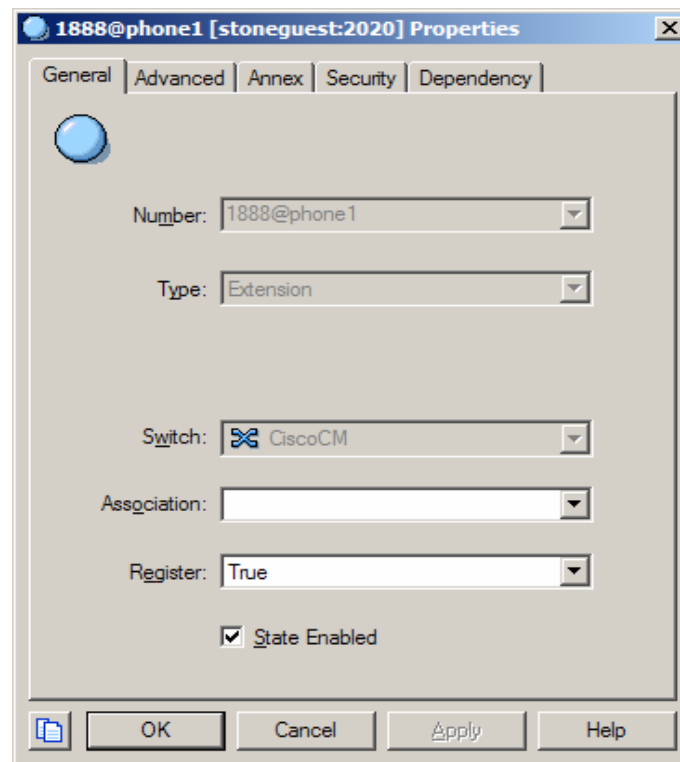
### Prerequisites

- Make sure the IP phones where you want to use the user-friendly suffixes for shared lines have at least two lines: one for the shared line DN number and another line for the DN number that is unique within the T-Server user account on Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

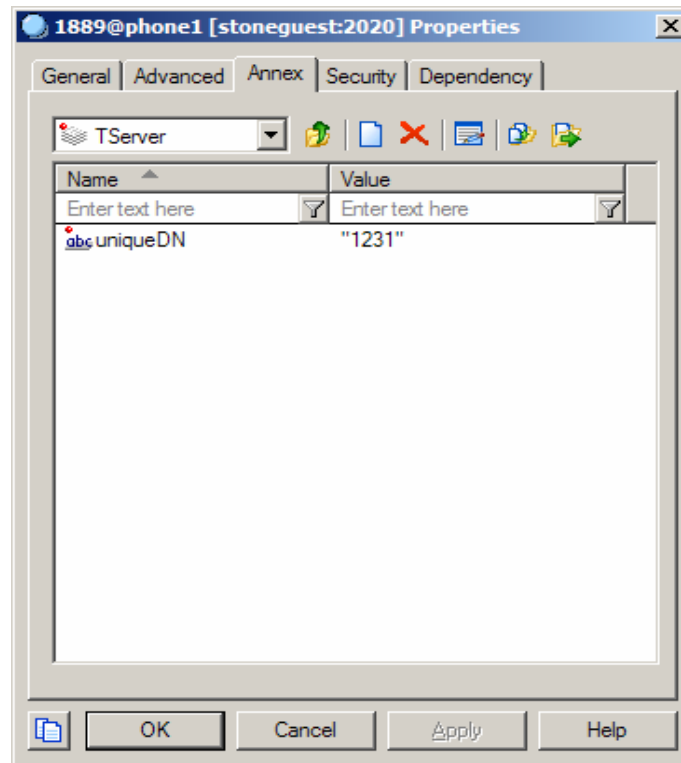
### Start of procedure

1. Under a Switch object, select the DNs folder.
2. Right click DNs folder and select New DN menu item.
3. Enter a number in the DN@<user-friendly-name> format, for example, 1888@phone1 as in Figure 16 on [page 166](#).
4. Click the Annex tab.
5. Create a new section named TServer.

6. Within that section, create a new option named `uniqueDN`.
7. Set the value of the option to a DN from the second line on the IP phone, for example, 1231 as in Figure 17 on [page 167](#).



**Figure 16: Number in DN@<user-friendly-name> format**



**Figure 17: Value for the uniqueDN option**

Apart from assisting in resolving MAC addresses in Shared Lines, the second line DN is fully functional and can be used as regular extension DN in the Genesys suite.

**End of procedure**

---

## Extension Mobility

T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager supports the Extension Mobility (EM) feature available with Cisco Unified Communications Manager. This will allow users to dynamically declare their EM profile number on a different telephone set.

### Extension Mobility Profile with Unique DNs

When Extension Mobility is used and the EM number is different from the user's regular extension, no special configuration is needed in Configuration Manager. In fact an EM DN should be unique within the T-Server account.

## Extension Mobility Profile with the Same DN as Regular Extension DN

When Extension Mobility (EM) is used and the EM number is the same as the user's regular extension number, the telephones in both the original and the new extension location will ring when a call is routed to the user's number.

This results in Shared Lines containing two DNs: an EM number and a regular extension number. Configuration Manager configuration using a user-friendly suffixes method should be used in the EM profile, while the user's regular extension can be configured as the shared line DN by using either the MAC address or the user-friendly-names method.

All limitations related to single DN configuration (without any suffix) for Shared Lines are applicable in cases where the Extension Mobility has the same DN as a regular extension DN. T-Server will generate the standard message 51114 Shared Line DN is not configured correctly in CME when the EM profile is logged in on another phone. See the configuration of [“Shared Lines”](#) in Configuration Manager.

## Extension Mobility and Shared Lines

Extension Mobility is fully operable together with the Shared Lines feature. If the EM profile has a DN from Shared Lines, the user-friendly configuration method in Configuration Manager should be used for the EM Shared Line DN. See screenshot with EM Shared Line DN=1888@EMzotov2 in Figure 18 on [page 169](#) and uniqueDN=1513 in Figure 19 on [page 169](#).



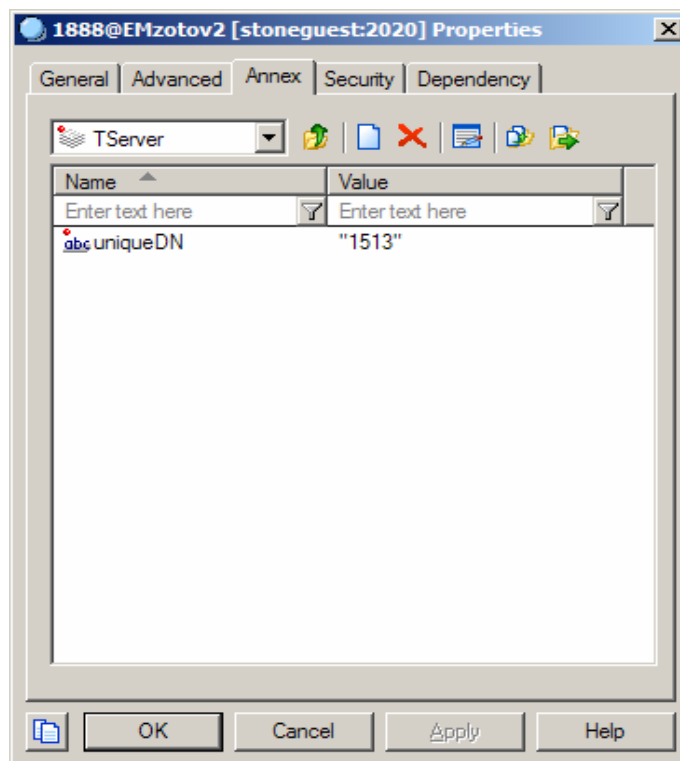
**Figure 18: Shared Line DN=1888@EMzotov2****Figure 19: uniqueDN=1513**

Figure 20 shows an example of Configuration Manager with Extension Mobility and Shared Lines configurations.

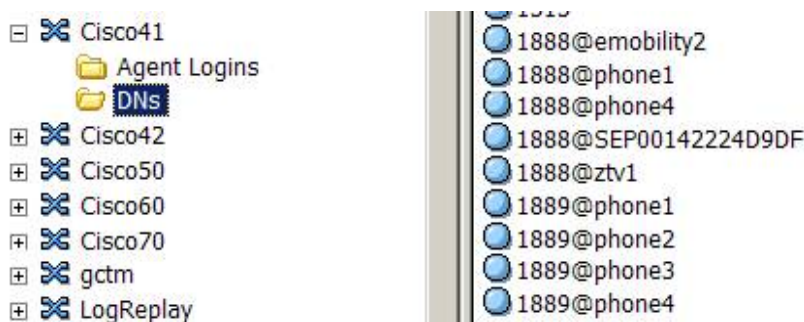


Figure 20: Configuration Manager Configuration Examples

## Call Pickup

T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager supports the Call Pickup feature available with Cisco Unified Communications Manager. This feature allows users to pick up calls within their own group. Cisco Unified Communications Manager automatically dials the appropriate Call Pickup group number when the user activates this feature from a Cisco IP phone. Attached data is maintained for calls that are picked up.

## Group Call Pickup

T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager supports the Group Call Pickup feature available with Cisco Unified Communications Manager. This feature allows users to pick up incoming calls within their own group or in other groups. The users must dial the appropriate Group Call Pickup number when activating this feature from a Cisco IP phone. Attached data is maintained for calls that are picked up.

## Call Parking

T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager supports the Call Parking feature available with Cisco Unified Communications Manager. This feature allows users to park existing call on an internal parking DN within Cisco Unified Communications Manager. Another user may unpark the call by dialing the appropriate park DN number. Attached data is maintained for calls that are parked/unparked.

---

## ACD-like Default Routing

When a call arrives to a Route Point, and the URS server is disconnected, the call will be routed by T-Server to the ACD Queue configured in the `default-dn` option. The use of this feature is triggered with the value of the boolean `use-default-route` option. See [Page 241](#) for more details.

---

**Note:** The following line will be displayed in the log when this feature is used: Router not present, will use default route to <DN number>.

---

---

## Route Points with Multiple Partitions

When a Routing Point DN is registered on Cisco Unified Communications Manager, T-Server enumerates all the partitions for this Routing Point DN and registers all terminals associated with the partitions.

As JTAPI does not support Multiple Partitioning, Genesys recommends that the Routing Point be created as a single DN in the Configuration Layer without specifying a partition suffix. This DN will receive all Routing Point related events coming from any partition, but events will not have partition-specific information.

---

## Calling Search Space Feature

Cisco Unified Communications Manager can use the Calling Search Space feature when routing a call by adding the following key-value pair in `AttributeExtensions` in `TRouteCall` in the routing strategy:

Key: `CALLING_SEARCH_SPACE`

Type: String

Value: `SEARCH_SPACE_CALLINGADDRESS` or `SEARCH_SPACE_ADDRESS`

`SEARCH_SPACE_CALLINGADDRESS` indicates that the routing strategy is to use the Search Space of the Calling Address. This is the default value.

`SEARCH_SPACE_ADDRESS` indicates that the routing strategy is to use the Search Space of the Route Point Address.

Refer to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager System and Administration guides for more information about Partitions and Calling Search Spaces.

# Socket Mode of Communication

## User Account configuration on a Cisco Unified Communications Manager cluster for T-Server

When configuring user accounts, the following must be taken into consideration:

1. For CallManager version 4.x, the option `Enable CTI Application Use` must be checked for every T-Server user configured in CallManager.
2. For CallManager versions 5.0 and later, the T-Server cucm-users must be created as an End User, then associated with all of the necessary devices, and finally (also new to release 5) placed into the `Standard CTI Enabled Group`.
3. To allow users to be authenticated locally, cucm-users must be created as an App User, while the End User must also be created on the LDAP where the authentication takes place.

## Configuration Manager Configuration for T-Server in Socket Mode

Starting with 7.6, T-Server will use a standard `Link-n-name` link configuration option set in Socket mode.

The TServer section will contain options `Link-1-name`, `Link-2-name`, ..., `Link-4-name` while separate sections will contain link parameters.

See the following example:

```
[TServer]
application=T-Server
packet-size=60
queue-music=music/in_queue
audio-codec=4

Link-1-name=Link-1
Link-2-name=Link-2
Link-3-name=Link-3
Link-4-name=Link-4

[Link-1]
hostname=localhost
port=7888
protocol=tcp
ccm-host= CTIManager1.acme.com
```

```

password=*****
user-login=ccm-user-1

[link-2]
hostname= localhost
protocol=tcp
ccm-host= CTIManager2.acme.com
port=7890
password=*****
user-login=ccm-user-2

[link-3]
hostname= localhost
protocol=tcp
ccm-host= CTIManager3.acme.com
port=7892
password=*****
user-login=ccm-user-3

[link-4]
hostname= localhost
protocol=tcp
ccm-host= CTIManager4.acme.com
port=7894
password=*****
user-login=ccm-user-4

```

See Table 16 on [page 232](#) for a more detailed explanation of the link options.

Make sure that the ccm-host, port and user-login options are different for all link sections. Also, make sure that the port values are different from T-Server listening ports from the Server Info tab in Configuration Manager and the sm-port option in the TServer section.

---

## Customer Matters Code and Forced Authorization Code

Starting with release 8.0, T-Server extends the processing of the following T-Library requests to support Customer Matters Code (CMC) and Forced Authorization Code (FAC):

TMakeCall, TMakePredictiveCall, TInitiateTransfer, TMuteTransfer, TInitiateConference, TRedirectCall, TRouteCall

T-Server will look for an AttributeExtension with the following data:

Key: CMC  
Type: String  
Value: <cmc number>

Key: FAC  
Type: String  
Value: <fac number>

---

**Note:** FAC and CMC numbers should not have the # symbol as a terminating sign. T-Server will append it automatically.

---

## Call-Creating Requests

The following requests result in a new call or the creation of a consultation call when a call is created to a DN that requires an FAC, CMC, or both codes:

TMakeCall, TMakePredictiveCall, TInitiateTransfer, TMuteTransfer, TInitiateConference, TRedirectCall or TRouteCall.

---

# Cisco Unified Communications Manager Partition

Starting with release 5.0 of CUCM, JTAPI supports addresses that have the same DN but belong to different partitions and treats these DNs as different addresses.

Starting with release 8.0, the following configurations are supported by T-Server:

- Addresses with the same DN, in the same partition, and in different devices are treated as shared lines.
- Addresses with the same DN, in the same partition, and in the same device are not allowed.
- Addresses with the same DN, in different partitions, and in the same device are treated as different addresses.
- Addresses with the same DN, in different partitions, and in different devices are treated as different addresses.

## DN Name Mangling

To distinguish between two addresses with the same digits but with different partitions, T-Server will use Cisco Unified Communications Manager partition information as a part of the DN name in Configuration Manager. This name mangling is also compatible with the existing T-Server Shared Lines feature.

**Table 13: DN Name Mangling Examples**

|                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Regular Address                       | 6000   |
| Shared Lines Addresses                | 6001@SEP00012345<br>6001@SEP00054321   |
| Address with multiple partitions      | 6002[PART1]<br>6002[PART2]   |
| Shared Lines with multiple partitions | 6003[PART1]@SEP000125675<br>6003[PART2]@SEP000125675<br>6003[PART2]@SEP000765123 |

Partition information in Configuration Manager should be enclosed in square brackets [ ] and should immediately follow DN digits. Terminal information is appended with an @ symbol as before.

### Invalid or missing information handling by T-Server

T-Server will rely on JTAPI exceptions and/or Error events if invalid or missing partition information is used for particular requests. Any information for partition-specific errors will be propagated to clients with an error message.

### Single DN configuration

Starting with release 8.0.1, T-Server supports the configuration of DNs in Configuration Manager in the form of 6002[PART1] or 6002[PART1]@SEP000125675 even if 6002 has only one partition.

### Limitation

The use of Extension Mobility with user-friendly name resolution is not supported across multiple partitions.

---

## Retrieval and Distribution of Modified CLID

Starting with release 8.0, T-Server is able to retrieve extended call information about a modified Calling Number if Address is configured on CUCM using the External Phone Number Mask modifier. This allows external customer to call back using modified phone numbers rather than the ANI of the original call.

## Distribution of Events

T-Server uses the `ModifiedCallingAddress` event to communicate new digits to T-Server clients.

CUCM modifies the `CallingAddress` only for outbound calls. For this reason, T-Server will use `EventNetworkReached` to communicate modified calling digits to T-Server clients. For internal calls, `ModifiedCallingAddress` is the same as the `OriginalCallingAddress`.

T-Server distributes a modified Calling Number only for the Network Reached event. Consequently, the following `AttributeExtensions` is used for extra information:

KEY: `MODIFIED_CALLING_NUMBER`

Type: String

VALUE: <modified number>

---

## Call Recording

T-Server supports both regular call recording and emergency call recording.

### Regular Call Recording

Call recording is performed by passing an RTP stream through Stream Manager. Stream Manager acts as a media stream proxy, recording all media packets into a file. Depending on the configuration, Stream Manager may perform media mixing, or it may save the RTP packets as is, thus improving call recording performance. (See the *Framework 7.6 Stream Manager Deployment Guide* for details.) Call recording is always enabled on a single call leg, such as a leg with a gateway or a leg with a Cisco phone.

Call recording starts after a call becomes established. It does not result in any changes to the call itself, to event processing, or to any other generated TEvents.

Call recording has the highest priority compared to other operations that can be performed on the call when it is established. That is, when the `EventEstablished` message is generated on the destination DN, the operations on the call are performed in the following order:

1. Call recording, if enabled.
2. Supervisor monitoring, if enabled.



## Feature Configuration

[Table 14](#) provides an overview of the main steps required to configure the call recording functionality.

**Table 14: Task Flow—Configuring Call Recording**

| Objective   | Related Procedures and Actions   |
|---|--|
| 1. Configure a DN.                                | To enable call recording on a particular DN, in the TServer section on the Annex tab of the DN object in Configuration Manager, set the configuration option <code>record</code> to true.  |
| 2. Configure a T-Server Application object.       | In the TServer section on the Options tab of the T-Server Application object in Configuration Manager, set the configuration option <code>recording-filename</code> to the name of the recorded file—Example:<br>CUCM/call-\$REFCI\$-at-\$AGENTDN\$-on-\$DATE\$-\$TIME\$                             |
| 3. Configure an Extension attribute.              | Specify an Extension attribute with key <code>record</code> in the TRouteCall request.<br><br>The routing strategy will determine whether call recording is needed.  |
| 4. Configure a Stream Manager Application object. | Set configuration options in the Stream Manager Application object for precise control of how recording is performed. See the <i>Framework 7.6 Stream Manager Deployment Guide</i> for more information.<br><br>It is recommended to use pcap recording mode on Stream Manager for best performance. |
| 5. Configure a recorder device on CUCM.           | Refer to CUCM documentation for details.   |

## Emergency (Manual) Call Recording

T-Server performs emergency call recording when processing a single-step conference call request to the predefined `geti::record` number. CUCM T-Server recognizes this special request and initiates call recording as follows::

- Performs a single-step conference call and adds the selected call recording unit to the call.
- Creates the file name as configured in the `recording-filename` option that is described on [page 240](#).

To stop emergency call recording, the agent must issue the `TDeleteFromConference` request using the `gcti::record` number.

## Summary of Configurations for Call Recording

Call recording is enabled on DN's using the `record` option.

Call recording is enabled by specifying extension `record` in `RequestRouteCall`. The routing strategy may determine whether or not call recording is needed.

To invoke this feature, the following key-value pairs should be attached to the Attribute Extensions of the `RequestRouteCall` request:

Key: `record`

Value: `destination`

When the extension is set to `destination`, the recording will be initiated on the routing destination DN (agent) and will continue while the agent stays in the call.

### AttributeUserData in EventAttachedDataChanged

Key: `GSIP_REC_FN`

Value: `<actual filename>`

The value of this key is equal to the recorded Stream Manager filename.

CUCM T-Server 8.0 is generating this filename to match the Stream Manager filename.

Key: `GSIP_REC_RECORDER`

Value: `<recorder>`

This key has a value that is equal to the recorder address name that is configured on Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

### Recorded filename matching

T-Server may not be able to construct exactly the same file name that Stream Manager used for recording.

- Stream Manager always adds the codec suffix and file extension (depending on the recording mode), so the exact file name is not available (as T-Server does not control codec selection in this case).
- The recorded file still can be matched by the prefix `(directory/call-$REFCI$-at-$AGENTDN$-on)` that is known.
- If `recording-filename` is set to `call-$REFCI$-at-$AGENTDN$-on-$DATE$` then a 100% match can be achieved.

---

## Supervisor Monitoring

Starting with version 8.0, supervisor monitoring is supported by T-Server.

The call supervision functionality enables contact center managers to monitor agents.

### **Call supervision subscription**

Call supervision functionality enables call center managers to monitor agents.

Subscription is designed for the supervisors. Supervisors can subscribe to monitor one agent. If a subscription is active, T-Server automatically invites the supervisor to all calls where the agent participates. T-Server stops working in this mode as soon as the subscription is cancelled.

### **Monitoring Session**

A Monitoring Session is a period where a supervisor monitors and agent-customer conversation. Monitoring Sessions can be created as a result of an active subscription. A Monitoring Session starts when a supervisor joins the call and it ends when the supervisor disconnects.

### **Modes of Call Supervision**

Call supervision can be carried out in different modes:

- **Silent Monitoring:** Hiding the supervisor presence from all call participants, including the monitored agent who is the target of the supervisor's attention in this case.
- **Whisper Coaching:** The supervisor's presence is hidden from all call participants except the monitored agent. In this scenario, only the monitored agent can hear the supervisor.

### **Scope of Call Supervision**

Call supervision scope defines the part of the call to be monitored by the supervisor. The only scope available in T-Server for this is **agent**. The supervisor follows the monitored agent in this mode. This means that the supervisor leaves the call as soon as agent is gone.

### **Types of Call Supervision**

Call supervision type specifies the number of calls to be monitored. There are two options:

- **One Call:** Only one call is monitored.
- **All Calls:** All calls are monitored.

Supervision type plays an important role in the monitoring subscription. If the One Call option is chosen for the subscription, the subscription gets cancelled automatically when the supervisor finishes monitoring the first call on the monitored agent. In the case of All Calls, the supervisor should cancel the subscription manually to stop monitoring the agent's calls.

## Intrusion

Intrusion occurs if a Supervisor activates a new call supervision subscription to monitor the agent who is currently on the call. In this case T-Server creates the requested subscription and immediately invites the Supervisor to join the existing call.

## Implementation Call Supervision Subscription

### General approach

Call supervision subscription is implemented through the use of two T-Library requests:

- `TMonitorNextCall`: starts new subscription.
- `TCancelMonitoring`: deletes existing subscription.

Both of these requests use `AttributeThisDN` to point to the supervisor and `AttributeOtherDN` to define the monitored agent. Additionally, the `TMonitorNextCall` request carries the information to specify the mode, scope, and type of the monitoring subscription to be created. This information is transferred in the request as follows:

- `AttributeMonitorNextCallType`: Defines the type of call supervision.
  - `MonitorOneCall`: A subscription is created to monitor one call only and will be terminated automatically.
  - `MonitorAllCalls`: A subscription is created to monitor all calls and is terminated when the supervisor sends a `TCancelMonitoring` request.
- `AttributeExtensions/MonitorMode`: Defines the mode of call supervision.
- `AttributeExtensions/MonitorScope`: Defines the scope of call supervision.

### Creating subscriptions

T-Server creates a new subscription based on the `TMonitorNextCall` request that is submitted by the supervisor. Based on certain circumstances, the request can be either accepted or rejected. Requests are rejected in the following cases:

- Either the supervisor or agent DN is not internal, and monitored by the switch.
- Either the supervisor or the agent DN is not configured in Configuration Manager.
- The agent DN is already monitored.

If a request is accepted, T-Server creates a new subscription and initializes it with the information that is passed in the `AttributeMonitorNextCallType` request attribute and in the `AttributeExtensions` key-value pairs: `MonitorScope` and `MonitorMode`.

If the monitor mode is missing, the value from the `default-monitor-mode` configuration option will be used.

The `AttributeMonitorNextCallType` is mandatory.

T-Server confirms the creation of a new subscription for both the supervisor and agent by sending `EventMonitoringNextCall` to both destinations. This event always contains `AttributeExtensions` with both monitoring extensions representing the monitoring configuration defined in T-Server for a new subscription.

## Monitoring Parameters Used for Subscription Initialization

To specify `MonitorMode` for a subscription, the following key-value pairs should be attached to the attribute `Extensions` of the `TMonitorNextCall` request:

Key: `MonitorMode`

Type: String

Values:

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <code>normal</code>  | Silent monitoring (mutes supervisor's connection, possible warning beep).           |
| <code>mute</code>    | Silent monitoring (mutes supervisor's connection).                                  |
| <code>coach</code>   | Whisper coaching (only monitored agent can hear the supervisor).                    |
| <code>connect</code> | Opens the supervisor's presence (Not supported. Use a two-step conference instead). |

The `default-monitor-mode` option is used when the `MonitorMode` extension in the `TMonitorNextCall` request is not specified or is specified incorrectly.

Key: `MonitorScope`

Type: String

Values: agent (Only possible value)

## Canceling Subscriptions

There are two scenarios used in T-Server to cancel active subscriptions:

- Incoming `TCancelMonitoring` request.
- Completion of a monitoring session created based on the `Monitor One Call` type of subscription.

T-Server generates `EventMonitoringCancelled` events for both supervisor and agent to inform them that a subscription is cancelled.

## Implementing Call Intrusion

Call intrusion is a scenario when T-Server gets `RequestMonitorNextCall` from the supervisor at the time when an agent is to be monitored, but is already on the call. T-Server's behavior in this scenario is controlled by the `intrusion-enabled` option. If this option is set to `false`, T-Server only creates a

new subscription. If `intrusion-enabled` is set to true, T-Server creates a new subscription and immediately invites the supervisor to join the existing call.

## Mute Off/Mute On Support

T-Server is able to switch from silent monitoring to coach conferencing (barge-in functionality), and switch from coach conferencing to silent monitoring. This functionality is provided by implementation of two T-library requests:

- `TSetMuteOff`—Switch from silent monitoring to coach conferencing.
- `TSetMuteOn`—Switch from coach conferencing to silent monitoring.

Request `TSetMuteOff` will be performed only if the corresponding supervisor DN is in the process of silent monitoring. When the request has completed successfully, `EventMuteOff` is sent.

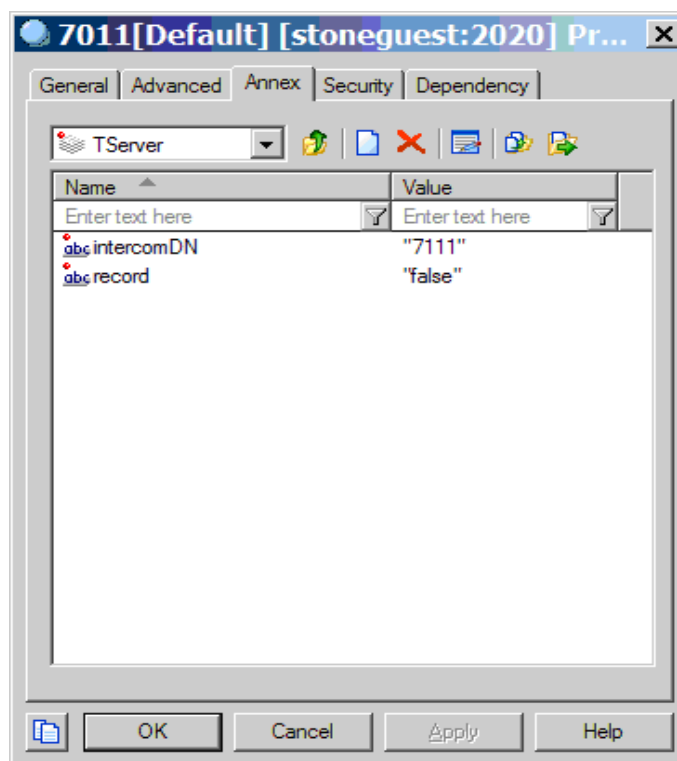
Request `TSetMuteOn` will be performed only if the corresponding DN is a regular conference member, or a supervisor in Whisper mode. When the request has completed successfully, `EventMuteOn` is sent.

## Whisper Coaching and Extra Instance of Intercom Call

Whisper coaching in T-Server is performed using the CUCM Intercom feature.

The Intercom feature allows one user to call another user and have the call answered automatically, and with one-way media from the caller to the called party, regardless of whether the called party is busy or idle. The called user can press the talk back softkey (unmarked key) on their phone display to start talking to the caller. Only a specially configured Intercom address on the phone can initiate an Intercom call. JTAPI creates a new type of address object named `CiscoIntercomAddress` for Intercom addresses that are configured on the phone.

Only one Intercom DN can call another Intercom DN. For this reason, the Configuration Manager DN configuration option `intercomDN` must be configured on both the supervisor phone and the agent phone for the Whisper feature to work. See Figure 21, “Screen Shot of Intercom DN,” on [page 183](#).



**Figure 21: Screen Shot of Intercom DN**

A regular MakeCall is silently used between the supervisor Intercom DN and the Agent intercom DN. These calls are answered automatically.

## Logging of Network Connection Failures Between JTAPI and T-Server

To perform logging, in a situation where the network connection fails between JTAPI and T-Server, T-Server writes a severe error condition to create log files. A new log file is generated as each previous one becomes full at a specified capacity. Each log file is named according to a pattern controlled by the properties of the `TServerTraceFileBase` and `TServerTraceFileExt` options. The `TServerTraceFileBase` option determines the prefix of each log file name, and the `TServerTraceFileExt` option determines the suffix. The `TServerTraceMaxFiles` option determines how many files should be created before the first one is overwritten. And the `TServerTraceMaxFileSize` option is the maximum file size in bytes for individual files.

The following is an example of how filenames are constructed:

`TServerTraceFileBase + NN + "." + TServerTraceFileExt`, where NN is an increasing number.

The following options are used to configure this feature:

- `TServerTraceFileBase`
- `TServerTraceFileExt`
- `TServerTraceMaxFiles`
- `TServerTraceMaxFileSize`

Configure these options in the `jtapi` section on the `Options` tab for the T-Server Application object in the Configuration Layer.

---

## Call Parking with 3PCC

With release version 8.0.1, T-Server allows a softphone, while on a call, to issue a Park request. T-Server sends this request to Call Manager, which parks the call and returns the parked number in the released message. T-Server then passes this to the softphone which displays the location where the call is parked. The softphone issues a `TSingleStepTransfer` request to a special DN (`gcti::park`) to accomplish this action. If a physical phone is used to park a call, the DN where the call is parked is returned in `EventReleased` message using the key-value pairs in `AttributeExtensions` of `PARK_DN = <DN number>` (Example: `PARK_DN = 7000`). To unpark a call, a client must issue a `TMakeCall` request to the DN number.





## Chapter

# 8

## Common Configuration Options

Unless otherwise noted, the common configuration options that this chapter describes are common to all Genesys server applications and applicable to any Framework server component. This chapter includes the following sections:

- [Setting Configuration Options, page 186](#)
- [Mandatory Options, page 186](#)
- [Log Section, page 186](#)
- [Log-Extended Section, page 200](#)
- [Log-Filter Section, page 202](#)
- [Log-Filter-Data Section, page 203](#)
- [SML Section, page 203](#)
- [Common Section, page 203](#)

---

**Note:** Some server applications also support log options that are unique to them. For descriptions of a particular application's unique log options, refer to the chapter/document about that application.

---

## Setting Configuration Options

Unless specified otherwise, set common configuration options in the `Application` object, using the following navigation path:

- In Configuration Manager—`Application` object > `Properties` dialog box > `Options` tab

---

**Warning!** Configuration section names, configuration option names, and predefined option values are case-sensitive. Type them in Configuration Manager exactly as they are documented in this chapter.

---

## Mandatory Options

You do not have to configure any common options to start Server applications.

## Log Section

This section must be called `log`.

### **verbose**

Default Value: `all`

Valid Values:

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <code>all</code>         | All log events (that is, log events of the Standard, Trace, Interaction, and Debug levels) are generated.  |
| <code>debug</code>       | The same as <code>all</code> .   |
| <code>trace</code>       | Log events of the Trace level and higher (that is, log events of the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels) are generated, but log events of the Debug level are not generated.          |
| <code>interaction</code> | Log events of the Interaction level and higher (that is, log events of the Standard and Interaction levels) are generated, but log events of the Trace and Debug levels are not generated. |
| <code>standard</code>    | Log events of the Standard level are generated, but log events of the Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels are not generated.  |
| <code>none</code>        | No output is produced.   |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether a log output is created. If it is, specifies the minimum level of log events generated. The log events levels, starting with the highest

priority level, are Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug. See also “Log Output Options” on [page 192](#).

---

**Note:** For definitions of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug log levels, refer to the *Framework 8.0 Management Layer User’s Guide* or to *Framework 8.0 Solution Control Interface Help*.

---

### buffering

Default Value: true

Valid Values:

|       |                     |
|-------|---------------------|
| true  | Enables buffering.  |
| false | Disables buffering. |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Turns on/off operating system file buffering. The option is applicable only to the stderr and stdout output (see [page 192](#)). Setting this option to true increases the output performance.

---

**Note:** When buffering is enabled, there might be a delay before log messages appear at the console.

---

### segment

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| false                      | No segmentation is allowed.  |
| <number> KB or<br><number> | Sets the maximum segment size, in kilobytes. The minimum segment size is 100 KB.     |
| <number> MB                | Sets the maximum segment size, in megabytes.   |
| <number> hr                | Sets the number of hours for the segment to stay open. The minimum number is 1 hour. |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether there is a segmentation limit for a log file. If there is, sets the mode of measurement, along with the maximum size. If the current log segment exceeds the size set by this option, the file is closed and a new one is created. This option is ignored if log output is not configured to be sent to a log file.

**expire**Default Value: `false`

Valid Values:

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <code>false</code>   | No expiration; all generated segments are stored.  |
| <code>&lt;number&gt; file</code> or<br><code>&lt;number&gt;</code> | Sets the maximum number of log files to store. Specify a number from 1–100.                |
| <code>&lt;number&gt; day</code>                                    | Sets the maximum number of days before log files are deleted. Specify a number from 1–100. |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether log files expire. If they do, sets the measurement for determining when they expire, along with the maximum number of files (segments) or days before the files are removed. This option is ignored if log output is not configured to be sent to a log file.

---

**Note:** If an option's value is set incorrectly—out of the range of valid values—it will be automatically reset to 10.

---

**keep-startup-file**Default Value: `false`

Valid Values:

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <code>false</code>             | No startup segment of the log is kept.   |
| <code>true</code>              | A startup segment of the log is kept. The size of the segment equals the value of the <code>segment</code> option. |
| <code>&lt;number&gt; KB</code> | Sets the maximum size, in kilobytes, for a startup segment of the log.   |
| <code>&lt;number&gt; MB</code> | Sets the maximum size, in megabytes, for a startup segment of the log.   |

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Specifies whether a startup segment of the log, containing the initial T-Server configuration, is to be kept. If it is, this option can be set to `true` or to a specific size. If set to `true`, the size of the initial segment will be equal to the size of the regular log segment defined by the `segment` option. The value of this option will be ignored if segmentation is turned off (that is, if the `segment` option set to `false`).

---

**Note:** This option applies only to T-Servers.

---

**messagefile**

Default Value: As specified by a particular application

Valid Values: `<string>.lms` (message file name)

Changes Take Effect: Immediately, if an application cannot find its `*.lms` file at startup

Specifies the file name for application-specific log events. The name must be valid for the operating system on which the application is running. The option value can also contain the absolute path to the application-specific \*.lms file. Otherwise, an application looks for the file in its working directory.

---

**Warning!** An application that does not find its \*.lms file at startup cannot generate application-specific log events and send them to Message Server.

---

### message\_format

Default Value: short

Valid Values:

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| short | An application uses compressed headers when writing log records in its log file. |
| full  | An application uses complete headers when writing log records in its log file.   |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the format of log record headers that an application uses when writing logs in the log file. Using compressed log record headers improves application performance and reduces the log file's size.

With the value set to short:

- A header of the log file or the log file segment contains information about the application (such as the application name, application type, host type, and time zone), whereas single log records within the file or segment omit this information.
- A log message priority is abbreviated to Std, Int, Trc, or Dbg, for Standard, Interaction, Trace, or Debug messages, respectively.
- The message ID does not contain the prefix GCTI or the application type ID.

A log record in the full format looks like this:

```
2002-05-07T18:11:38.196 Standard localhost cfg_dbserver GCTI-00-05060
Application started
```

A log record in the short format looks like this:

```
2002-05-07T18:15:33.952 Std 05060 Application started
```

---

**Note:** Whether the full or short format is used, time is printed in the format specified by the [time\\_format](#) option.

---

**time\_convert**Default Value: `local`

Valid Values:

- `local` The time of log record generation is expressed as a local time, based on the time zone and any seasonal adjustments. Time zone information of the application's host computer is used.
- `utc` The time of log record generation is expressed as Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the system in which an application calculates the log record time when generating a log file. The time is converted from the time in seconds since the Epoch (00:00:00 UTC, January 1, 1970).

**time\_format**Default Value: `time`

Valid Values:

- `time` The time string is formatted according to the HH:MM:SS.sss (hours, minutes, seconds, and milliseconds) format.
- `locale` The time string is formatted according to the system's locale.
- `ISO8601` The date in the time string is formatted according to the ISO 8601 format. Fractional seconds are given in milliseconds.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how to represent, in a log file, the time when an application generates log records.

A log record's time field in the ISO 8601 format looks like this:

```
2001-07-24T04:58:10.123
```

**print-attributes**Default Value: `false`

Valid Values:

- `true` Attaches extended attributes, if any exist, to a log event sent to log output.
- `false` Does not attach extended attributes to a log event sent to log output.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the application attaches extended attributes, if any exist, to a log event that it sends to log output. Typically, log events of the Interaction log level and Audit-related log events contain extended attributes. Setting this option to `true` enables audit capabilities, but negatively affects performance. Genesys recommends enabling this option for Solution Control Server and Configuration Server when using audit tracking. For other applications, refer to *Genesys 8.0 Combined Log Events Help* to find out whether an application generates Interaction-level and Audit-related log events; if it does, enable the option only when testing new interaction scenarios.

**check-point**

Default Value: 1

Valid Values: 0–24

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies, in hours, how often the application generates a check point log event, to divide the log into sections of equal time. By default, the application generates this log event every hour. Setting the option to 0 prevents the generation of check-point events.

**memory**

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: &lt;string&gt; (memory file name)

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the name of the file to which the application regularly prints a snapshot of the memory output, if it is configured to do this (see “Log Output Options” on [page 192](#)). The new snapshot overwrites the previously written data. If the application terminates abnormally, this file will contain the latest log messages. Memory output is not recommended for processors with a CPU frequency lower than 600 MHz.

---

**Note:** If the file specified as the memory file is located on a network drive, an application does not create a snapshot file (with the extension \*.memory.log).

---

**memory-storage-size**

Default Value: 2 MB

Valid Values:

<number> KB or <number>    The size of the memory output, in kilobytes.  
The minimum value is 128 KB.

<number> MB                    The size of the memory output, in megabytes.  
The maximum value is 64 MB.

Changes Take Effect: When memory output is created

Specifies the buffer size for log output to the memory, if configured. See also “Log Output Options” on [page 192](#).

**spool**

Default Value: The application’s working directory

Valid Values: &lt;path&gt; (the folder, with the full path to it)

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the folder, including full path to it, in which an application creates temporary files related to network log output. If you change the option value while the application is running, the change does not affect the currently open network output.

**compatible-output-priority**Default Value: `false`

Valid Values:

- `true`      The log of the level specified by “[Log Output Options](#)” is sent to the specified output.
- `false`     The log of the level specified by “[Log Output Options](#)” and higher levels is sent to the specified output.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the application uses 6.x output logic. For example, you configure the following options in the `log` section for a 6.x application and for a 7.x application:

```
[log]
verbose = all
debug = file1
standard = file2
```

The log file content of a 6.x application is as follows:

- `file1` contains Debug messages only.
- `file2` contains Standard messages only.

The log file content of a 7.x application is as follows:

- `file1` contains Debug, Trace, Interaction, and Standard messages.
- `file2` contains Standard messages only.

If you set `compatible-output-priority` to `true` in the 7.x application, its log file content will be the same as for the 6.x application.

---

**Warning!** Genesys does not recommend changing the default value of the this option unless you have specific reasons to use the 6.x log output logic—that is, to mimic the output priority as implemented in releases 6.x. Setting this option to `true` affects log consistency.

---

## Log Output Options

To configure log outputs, set log level options (`all`, `alarm`, `standard`, `interaction`, `trace`, and/or `debug`) to the desired types of log output (`stdout`, `stderr`, `network`, `memory`, and/or `[filename]`, for log file output).

You can use:

- One log level option to specify different log outputs.
- One log output type for different log levels.
- Several log output types simultaneously, to log events of the same or different log levels.



You must separate the log output types by a comma when you are configuring more than one output for the same log level. See “Examples” on [page 197](#).

---

**Note:** The log output options are activated according to the setting of the [verbose](#) configuration option.

---



---

**Warnings!**

- If you direct log output to a file on the network drive, an application does not create a snapshot log file (with the extension `*.snapshot.log`) in case it terminates abnormally.
- Directing log output to the console (by using the `stdout` or `stderr` settings) can affect application performance. Avoid using these log output settings in a production environment.

---

## all

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values (log output types):

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <code>stdout</code>     | Log events are sent to the Standard output ( <code>stdout</code> ).   |
| <code>stderr</code>     | Log events are sent to the Standard error output ( <code>stderr</code> ).   |
| <code>network</code>    | Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events in the Log Database.<br><br>Setting the <code>all</code> log level option to the network output enables an application to send log events of the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels to Message Server. Debug-level log events are neither sent to Message Server nor stored in the Log Database. |
| <code>memory</code>     | Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This is the safest output in terms of the application performance.  |
| <code>[filename]</code> | Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path is not specified, the file is created in the application’s working directory.  |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends all log events. The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

```
all = stdout, logfile
```

---

**Note:** To ease the troubleshooting process, consider using unique names for log files that different applications generate.

---

**alarm**

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values (log output types):

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <code>stdout</code>     | Log events are sent to the Standard output ( <code>stdout</code> ).  |
| <code>stderr</code>     | Log events are sent to the Standard error output ( <code>stderr</code> ).  |
| <code>network</code>    | Log events are sent to Message Server, which resides anywhere on the network, and Message Server stores the log events in the Log Database.      |
| <code>memory</code>     | Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This is the safest output in terms of the application performance.                   |
| <code>[filename]</code> | Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path is not specified, the file is created in the application's working directory. |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Alarm level. The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

```
standard = stderr, network
```

**standard**

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values (log output types):

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <code>stdout</code>     | Log events are sent to the Standard output ( <code>stdout</code> ).  |
| <code>stderr</code>     | Log events are sent to the Standard error output ( <code>stderr</code> ).  |
| <code>network</code>    | Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events in the Log Database.       |
| <code>memory</code>     | Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This is the safest output in terms of the application performance.                   |
| <code>[filename]</code> | Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path is not specified, the file is created in the application's working directory. |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Standard level. The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

```
standard = stderr, network
```

**interaction**

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values (log output types):

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <code>stdout</code> | Log events are sent to the Standard output ( <code>stdout</code> ).       |
| <code>stderr</code> | Log events are sent to the Standard error output ( <code>stderr</code> ). |

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <code>network</code>    | Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events in the Log Database.       |
| <code>memory</code>     | Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This is the safest output in terms of the application performance.                   |
| <code>[filename]</code> | Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path is not specified, the file is created in the application's working directory. |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the `Interaction` level and higher (that is, log events of the `Standard` and `Interaction` levels). The log outputs must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

```
interaction = stderr, network
```

### trace

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values (log output types):

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <code>stdout</code>     | Log events are sent to the Standard output ( <code>stdout</code> ).  |
| <code>stderr</code>     | Log events are sent to the Standard error output ( <code>stderr</code> ).  |
| <code>network</code>    | Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events in the Log Database.       |
| <code>memory</code>     | Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This is the safest output in terms of the application performance.                   |
| <code>[filename]</code> | Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path is not specified, the file is created in the application's working directory. |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the `Trace` level and higher (that is, log events of the `Standard`, `Interaction`, and `Trace` levels). The log outputs must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

```
trace = stderr, network
```

### debug

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values (log output types):

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <code>stdout</code> | Log events are sent to the Standard output ( <code>stdout</code> ).  |
| <code>stderr</code> | Log events are sent to the Standard error output ( <code>stderr</code> ).  |
| <code>memory</code> | Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This is the safest output in terms of the application performance. |

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path is not specified, the file is created in the application's working directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Debug level and higher (that is, log events of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels). The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured—for example:

```
debug = stderr, /usr/local/genesys/logfile
```

---

**Note:** Debug-level log events are never sent to Message Server or stored in the Log Database.

---

## Log File Extensions

You can use the following file extensions to identify log files that an application creates for various types of output:

- \*.log—Assigned to log files when you configure output to a log file. For example, if you set `standard = confservlog` for Configuration Server, it prints log messages into a text file called `confservlog.<time_stamp>.log`.
- \*.qsp—Assigned to temporary (spool) files when you configure output to the network but the network is temporarily unavailable. For example, if you set `standard = network` for Configuration Server, it prints log messages into a file called `confserv.<time_stamp>.qsp` during the time the network is not available.
- \*.snapshot.log—Assigned to files that contain the output snapshot when you configure output to a log file. The file contains the last log messages that an application generates before it terminates abnormally. For example, if you set `standard = confservlog` for Configuration Server, it prints the last log message into a file called `confserv.<time_stamp>.snapshot.log` in case of failure.

---

**Note:** Provide \*.snapshot.log files to Genesys Technical Support when reporting a problem.

---

- \*.memory.log—Assigned to log files that contain the memory output snapshot when you configure output to memory and redirect the most recent memory output to a file. For example, if you set `standard = memory` and `memory = confserv` for Configuration Server, it prints the latest memory output to a file called `confserv.<time_stamp>.memory.log`.

## Examples

This section presents examples of a log section that you might configure for an application when that application is operating in production mode and in two lab modes, debugging and troubleshooting.

### Production Mode Log Section

```
[log]
verbose = standard
standard = network, logfile
```

With this configuration, an application only generates the log events of the Standard level and sends them to Message Server, and to a file named `logfile`, which the application creates in its working directory. Genesys recommends that you use this or a similar configuration in a production environment.

---

**Warning!** Directing log output to the console (by using the `stdout` or `stderr` settings) can affect application performance. Avoid using these log output settings in a production environment.

---

### Lab Mode Log Section

```
[log]
verbose = all
all = stdout, /usr/local/genesys/logfile
trace = network
```

With this configuration, an application generates log events of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels, and sends them to the standard output and to a file named `logfile`, which the application creates in the `/usr/local/genesys/` directory. In addition, the application sends log events of the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels to Message Server. Use this configuration to test new interaction scenarios in a lab environment.

### Failure-Troubleshooting Log Section

```
[log]
verbose = all
standard = network
all = memory
memory = logfile
memory-storage-size = 32 MB
```

With this configuration, an application generates log events of the Standard level and sends them to Message Server. It also generates log events of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels, and sends them to the memory output. The most current log is stored to a file named `logfile`, which the

application creates in its working directory. Increased memory storage allows an application to save more of the log information generated before a failure. Use this configuration when trying to reproduce an application's failure. The memory log file will contain a snapshot of the application's log at the moment of failure; this should help you and Genesys Technical Support identify the reason for the failure.

---

**Note:** If you are running an application on UNIX, and you do not specify any files in which to store the memory output snapshot, a core file that the application produces before terminating contains the most current application log. Provide the application's core file to Genesys Technical Support when reporting a problem.

---

## Debug Log Options

The following options enable you to generate Debug logs containing information about specific operations of an application.

### x-conn-debug-open

Default Value: 0

Valid Values:

- |   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 0 | Log records are not generated. |
| 1 | Log records are generated.     |

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about “open connection” operations of the application.

---

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

---

### x-conn-debug-select

Default Value: 0

Valid Values:

- |   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 0 | Log records are not generated. |
| 1 | Log records are generated.     |

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about “socket select” operations of the application.

---

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

---

**x-conn-debug-timers**

Default Value: 0

Valid Values:

- 0 Log records are not generated.
- 1 Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about the timer creation and deletion operations of the application.

---

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

---

**x-conn-debug-write**

Default Value: 0

Valid Values:

- 0 Log records are not generated.
- 1 Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about “write” operations of the application.

---

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

---

**x-conn-debug-security**

Default Value: 0

Valid Values:

- 0 Log records are not generated.
- 1 Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about security-related operations, such as Transport Layer Security and security certificates.

---

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

---

**x-conn-debug-api**

Default Value: 0

Valid Values:

- 0 Log records are not generated.
- 1 Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about connection library function calls.

---

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

---

### **x-conn-debug-dns**

Default Value: 0

Valid Values:

- 0 Log records are not generated.
- 1 Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about DNS operations.

---

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

---

### **x-conn-debug-all**

Default Value: 0

Valid Values:

- 0 Log records are not generated.
- 1 Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about open connection, socket select, timer creation and deletion, write, security-related, and DNS operations, and connection library function calls. This option is the same as enabling or disabling all of the previous x-conn-debug-`<op type>` options.

---

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

---



---

## **Log-Extended Section**

This section must be called log-extended.

### **level-reassign-`<eventID>`**

Default Value: Default value of log event `<eventID>`

Valid Values:

- alarm The log level of log event `<eventID>` is set to Alarm.
- standard The log level of log event `<eventID>` is set to Standard.
- interaction The log level of log event `<eventID>` is set to Interaction.



|       |   |
|-------|---|
| trace | The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Trace. |
| debug | The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Debug. |
| none  | Log event <eventID> is not recorded in a log.         |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a log level for log event <eventID> that is different than its default level, or disables log event <eventID> completely. If no value is specified, the log event retains its default level. This option is useful when you want to customize the log level for selected log events.

These options can be deactivated with the option [level-reassign-disable](#).

---

**Warning!** Use caution when making these changes in a production environment.

Depending on the log configuration, changing the log level to a higher priority may cause the log event to be logged more often or to a greater number of outputs. This could affect system performance.

Likewise, changing the log level to a lower priority may cause the log event to be not logged at all, or to be not logged to specific outputs, thereby losing important information. The same applies to any alarms associated with that log event.

---

In addition to the preceding warning, take note of the following:

- Logs can be customized only by release 7.6 or later applications.
- When the log level of a log event is changed to any level except none, it is subject to the other settings in the [log] section at its new level. If set to none, it is not logged and is therefore not subject to any log configuration.
- Using this feature to change the log level of a log changes only its priority; it does not change how that log is treated by the system. For example, increasing the priority of a log to Alarm level does not mean that an alarm will be associated with it.
- Each application in a High Availability (HA) pair can define its own unique set of log customizations, but the two sets are not synchronized with each other. This can result in different log behavior depending on which application is currently in primary mode.
- This feature is not the same as a similar feature in Universal Routing Server (URS) release 7.2 or later. In this Framework feature, the priority of log events are customized. In the URS feature, the priority of debug messages only are customized. Refer to the *Universal Routing Reference Manual* for more information about the URS feature.
- You cannot customize any log event that is not in the unified log record format. Log events of the Alarm, Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels feature the same unified log record format.

**Example**

This is an example of using customized log level settings, subject to the following log configuration:

```
[log]
verbose=interaction
all=stderr
interaction=log_file
standard=network
```

Before the log levels of the log are changed:

- Log event 1020, with default level standard, is output to stderr and log\_file, and sent to Message Server.
- Log event 2020, with default level standard, is output to stderr and log\_file, and sent to Message Server.
- Log event 3020, with default level trace, is output to stderr.
- Log event 4020, with default level debug, is output to stderr.

Extended log configuration section:

```
[log-extended]
level-reassign-1020=none
level-reassign-2020=interaction
level-reassign-3020=interaction
level-reassign-4020=standard
```

After the log levels are changed:

- Log event 1020 is disabled and not logged.
- Log event 2020 is output to stderr and log\_file.
- Log event 3020 is output to stderr and log\_file.
- Log event 4020 is output to stderr and log\_file, and sent to Message Server.

**level-reassign-disable**

Default Value: false

Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When this option is set to true, the original (default) log level of all log events in the [log-extended] section are restored. This option is useful when you want to use the default levels, but not delete the customization statements.

---

## Log-Filter Section

The log-filter section contains configuration options used to define the default treatment of filtering data in logs. This section contains one configuration option, default-filter-type. Refer to the chapter “Hide

Selected Data in Logs” in the *Genesys 8.0 Security Deployment Guide* for complete information about this option.

---

## Log-Filter-Data Section

The `log-filter-data` section contains configuration options used to define the treatment of filtering data in logs on a key-by-key basis. This section contains one configuration option in the form of `<key name>`. Refer to the chapter “Hide Selected Data in Logs” in the *Genesys 8.0 Security Deployment Guide* for complete information about this option.

---

## SML Section

This section must be called `sml`.

### **suspending-wait-timeout**

Default Value: 10

Valid Values: 5-600

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a timeout (in seconds) after the `Stop Graceful` command is issued to an application during which the status of the application should change to `Suspending` if the application supports graceful shutdown. If the status of the application does not change to `Suspending` before the timeout expires, it is assumed that the application does not support graceful shutdown, and it is stopped ungracefully.

Use this option if you are unsure whether the Application supports graceful shutdown.

---

**Note:** This option is defined in the `Application` object, as follows:

- in Configuration Manager— `Application object > Properties` dialog box > Annex tab
- 

---

## Common Section

This section must be called `common`.

### **enable-async-dns**

Default Value: `off`

**Valid Values:**

`off`                      Disables asynchronous processing of DNS requests.  
`on`                        Enables asynchronous processing of DNS requests.

**Changes Take Effect:** Immediately

Enables the asynchronous processing of DNS requests such as, for example, host-name resolution.

---

**Warnings!** • Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.  
• Use this option only with T-Servers.

---

**rebind-delay**

**Default Value:** 10

**Valid Values:** 0–600

**Changes Take Effect:** After restart

Specifies the delay, in seconds, between socket-bind operations that are being executed by the server. Use this option if the server has not been able to successfully occupy a configured port.

---

**Warning!** Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

---



## Chapter

# 9

## T-Server Common Configuration Options

This chapter describes the configuration options that are generally common to all T-Server types, with some exceptions noted. It contains the following sections:

- [Setting Configuration Options, page 205](#)
- [Mandatory Options, page 206](#)
- [T-Server Section, page 206](#)
- [License Section, page 211](#)
- [Agent-Reservation Section, page 214](#)
- [Multi-Site Support Section, page 215](#)
- [Translation Rules Section, page 225](#)
- [Backup-Synchronization Section, page 226](#)
- [Call-Cleanup Section, page 227](#)
- [Security Section, page 229](#)
- [Timeout Value Format, page 229](#)

T-Server also supports common log options described in Chapter 8, “Common Configuration Options,” on [page 185](#).

---

## Setting Configuration Options

Unless it is specified otherwise, you set configuration options in Configuration Manager in the corresponding sections on the `Options` tab for the T-Server `Application` object.

---

# Mandatory Options

Except as noted for certain environments, the configuration of common options is not required for basic T-Server operation.

---

## T-Server Section

The T-Server section contains the configuration options that are used to support the core features common to all T-Servers.

**TServer** This section must be called `TServer`.

### **ani-distribution**

Default Value: `inbound-calls-only`

Valid Values: `inbound-calls-only`, `all-calls`, `suppressed`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Controls the distribution of the ANI information in TEvent messages. When this option is set to `all-calls`, the ANI attribute will be reported for all calls for which it is available. When this option is set to `suppressed`, the ANI attribute will not be reported for any calls. When this option is set to `inbound-calls-only`, the ANI attribute will be reported for inbound calls only.

### **background-processing**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When set to `true`, T-Server processes all client requests in the background, giving higher priority to the rest of the messages. This ensures that it processes these messages without any significant delay.

With Background Processing functionality enabled, T-Server processes all switch messages immediately and waits until there are no switch messages before processing the message queue associated with T-Server client requests. T-Server reads all connection sockets immediately and places client requests in the input buffer, which prevents T-Server clients from disconnecting because of configured timeouts.

When T-Server processes client requests from the message queue, requests are processed in the order in which T-Server received them.

When set to `false`, T-Server processes multiple requests from one T-Server client before proceeding to the requests from another T-Server client, and so on.

---

**Note:** Use of this option can negatively impact T-Server processing speed.

---

**background-timeout**

Default Value: 60 msec

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits before processing client requests in background mode. You must set the `background-processing` option to `true` in order for this option to take effect.

**check-tenant-profile**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: For the next connected client

When set to `true`, T-Server checks whether a client provides the correct name and password of a tenant. If it does, T-Server allows that client to register DNs that are included in the switch configuration in the Configuration Database, but it does not allow the client to register DNs that are *not* included in the switch configuration.

**consult-user-data**

Default Value: `separate`

Valid Values:

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <code>separate</code>  | Stores user data for original and consultation calls in separate structures. The data attached to the original call is available for review or changes only to the parties of that call. The data attached to the consultation call is available only to the parties of the consultation call.               |
| <code>inherited</code> | Copies user data from an original call to a consultation call when the consultation call is created; thereafter, stores user data separately for the original and the consultation call. Changes to the original call’s user data are not available to the parties of the consultation call, and vice versa. |
| <code>joint</code>     | Stores user data for an original call and a consultation call in one structure. The user data structure is associated with the original call, but the parties of both the original and consultation calls can see and make changes to the common user data.  |

Changes Take Effect: For the next consultation call created

Specifies the method for handling user data in a consultation call.

---

**Note:** A T-Server client can also specify the `consult-user-data` mode in the `Extensions` attribute `ConsultUserData` key for a conference or transfer request. If it is specified, the method of handling user data is based on the value of the `ConsultUserData` key-value pair of the request and takes precedence over the T-Server `consult-user-data` option. If it is not specified in the client request, the value specified in the `consult-user-data` option applies.

---

### customer-id

Default Value: No default value. (A value must be specified for a multi-tenant environment.)

Valid Values: Any character string

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Identifies the T-Server customer. You must set this option to the name of the tenant that is using this T-Server. You must specify a value for this option if you are working in a multi-tenant environment.

---

**Note:** Do not configure the `customer-id` option for single-tenant environments.

---

### dn-scope

Default Value: `undefined`

Valid Values: `undefined`, `switch`, `office`, `tenant`

Specifies whether DNs associated with the `Switch`, `Switching Office`, or `Tenant` objects will be considered in the T-Server monitoring scope, enabling T-Server to report calls to or from those DNs as internal.

With a value of `tenant`, all DNs associated with the switches that are within the `Tenant` will be in the T-Server monitoring scope. With a value of `office`, all DNs associated with the switches that are within the `Switching Office` will be in the T-Server monitoring scope. With a value of `switch`, all DNs associated with the `Switch` will be in the T-Server monitoring scope.

With a value of `undefined` (the default), pre-8.0 T-Server behavior applies.

---

**Note:** Setting the option to a value of `office` or `tenant`, which requires T-Server to monitor a large set of configuration data, may negatively affect T-Server performance.

---



**log-trace-flags**

Default Value: `+iscc, +cfg$dn, -cfgserv, +passwd, +udata, -devlink, -sw, -req, -callops, -conn, -client`

Valid Values (in any combination):

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <code>+/-iscc</code>    | Turns on/off the writing of information about Inter Server Call Control (ISCC) transactions.                                 |
| <code>+/-cfg\$dn</code> | Turns on/off the writing of information about DN configuration.  |
| <code>+/-cfgserv</code> | Turns on/off the writing of messages from Configuration Server.  |
| <code>+/-passwd</code>  | Turns on/off the writing of <code>AttributePassword</code> in <code>TEvents</code> .   |
| <code>+/-udata</code>   | Turns on/off the writing of attached data.   |
| <code>+/-devlink</code> | Turns on/off the writing of information about the link used to send CTI messages to the switch (for multilink environments). |
| <code>+/-sw</code>      | Reserved by Genesys Engineering.   |
| <code>+/-req</code>     | Reserved by Genesys Engineering.   |
| <code>+/-callops</code> | Reserved by Genesys Engineering.   |
| <code>+/-conn</code>    | Reserved by Genesys Engineering.   |
| <code>+/-client</code>  | Turns on/off the writing of additional information about the client's connection.  |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies—using a space-, comma- or semicolon-separated list—the types of information that are written to the log files.

**management-port**

Default Value: `0`

Valid Values: `0` or any valid TCP/IP port

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the TCP/IP port that management agents use to communicate with T-Server. If set to `0` (zero), this port is not used.

**merged-user-data**

Default Value: `main-only`

Valid Values:

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <code>main-only</code>        | T-Server attaches user data from the remaining call only.  |
| <code>merged-only</code>      | T-Server attaches user data from the merging call.   |
| <code>merged-over-main</code> | T-Server attaches user data from the remaining and the merging call. In the event of equal keys, T-Server uses data from the merging call. |
| <code>main-over-merged</code> | T-Server attaches data from the remaining and the merging call. In the event of equal keys, T-Server uses data from the remaining call.    |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the data that is attached to the resulting call after a call transfer, conference, or merge completion.

---

**Note:** The option setting does not affect the resulting data for merging calls if the `consult-user-data` option is set to `joint`. (See “consult-user-data” on [page 207](#).)

---

### **propagated-call-type**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When set to `false`, T-Server reports a value in the `CallType` attribute as it did in pre-8.0 releases and extends distribution of call-related TEvents that contain the `PropagatedCallType` attribute (if known). This provides backward compatibility with existing T-Server clients.

When set to `true`, T-Server extends distribution of call-related TEvents that contain a call type value in the `LocalCallType` attribute (as in a single-site T-Server deployment) and replaces the value of the regular `CallType` attribute with the `PropagatedCallType` value.

### **server-id**

Default Value: An integer equal to the value `ApplicationDBID` as reported by Configuration Server

Valid Values: Any integer from 0–16383

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the Server ID that T-Server uses to generate Connection IDs and other unique identifiers. In a multi-site environment, you must assign each T-Server a unique Server ID, in order to avoid confusion in reporting applications and T-Server behavior.

Configuration of this option is necessary for Framework environments in which there are two or more instances of the Configuration Database.

---

**Note:** If you do not specify a value for this option, T-Server populates it with the `ApplicationDBID` as reported by Configuration Server. Each data object in the Configuration Database is assigned a separate DBID that maintains a unique Server ID for each T-Server configured in the database.

---

---

**Warning!** Genesys does not recommend using multiple instances of the Configuration Database.

---

**user-data-limit**

Default Value: 16000

Valid Values: 0–65535

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the maximum size (in bytes) of user data in a packed format.

---

**Note:** When T-Server works in mixed 8.x/7.x/6.x environment, the value of this option must not exceed the default value of 16000 bytes; otherwise, 6.x T-Server clients might fail.

---



---

## License Section

The License section contains the configuration options that are used to configure T-Server licenses. They set the upper limit of the seat-related DN licenses (`tserver_sdn`) that T-Server tries to check out from a license file. See “License Checkout” on [page 212](#).

**license** This section must be called `license`.

---

**Notes:** T-Server also supports the `license-file` option described in the *Genesys Licensing Guide*.

The `license` section is not applicable to Network T-Server for DTAG.

---

If you use two or more T-Servers, and they share licenses, you must configure the following options in the `license` section of the T-Servers.

**num-of-licenses**Default Value: 0 or `max` (all available licenses)Valid Values: 0 or string `max`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many DN licenses T-Server checks out. T-Server treats a value of 0 (zero) the same as it treats `max`—that is, it checks out all available licenses.

The sum of all `num-of-licenses` values for all concurrently deployed T-Servers must not exceed the number of seat-related DN licenses (`tserver_sdn`) in the corresponding license file. The primary and backup T-Servers share the same licenses, and therefore they need to be counted only once. T-Server checks out the number of licenses indicated by the value for this option, regardless of the number actually in use.

**num-sdn-licenses**

Default Value: 0 or max (All DN licenses are seat-related)

Valid Values: String max (equal to the value of num-of-licenses), or any integer from 0–9999

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many seat-related licenses T-Server checks out. A value of 0 (zero) means that T-Server does not grant control of seat-related DNs to any client, and it does not look for seat-related DN licenses at all.

The sum of all num-sdn-licenses values for all concurrently deployed T-Servers must not exceed the number of seat-related DN licenses (tserver\_sdn) in the corresponding license file. The primary and backup T-Servers share the same licenses, and therefore they need to be counted only once. T-Server checks out the number of licenses indicated by the value for this option, regardless of the number actually in use.

---

**Notes:** For Network T-Servers, Genesys recommends setting this option to 0.

Be sure to configure in the Configuration Database all the DNs that agents use (Extensions and ACD Positions) and that T-Server should control. For further information, see Chapter 2, “DNs and Agent Logins,” [page 41](#).

---

**License Checkout**

[Table 15](#) shows how to determine the number of seat-related DN licenses that T-Server attempts to check out. See the examples on [page 213](#).

**Table 15: License Checkout Rules**

| Options Settings <sup>a</sup> |                  | License Checkout <sup>b</sup> |
|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|
| num-of-licenses               | num-sdn-licenses | Seat-related DN licenses      |
| max (or 0)                    | max              | all available                 |
| max (or 0)                    | x                | x                             |
| max (or 0)                    | 0                | 0                             |
| x                             | max              | x                             |
| x                             | y                | min (y, x)                    |
| x                             | 0                | 0                             |

- a. In this table, the following conventions are used:  $x$  and  $y$  - are positive integers;  $\max$  is the maximum number of licenses that T-Server can check out;  $\min(y, x)$  is the lesser of the two values defined by  $y$  and  $x$ , respectively.
- b. The License Checkout column shows the number of licenses that T-Server attempts to check out. The actual number of licenses will depend on the licenses' availability at the time of checkout, and it is limited to 9999.

## Examples

This section presents examples of option settings in the `License` section.

### Example 1

| If...                     |                       | Then...              |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Options Settings          | License File Settings | License Checkout     |
| num-of-licenses = $\max$  | tserver_sdn = 500     | 500 seat-related DNs |
| num-sdn-licenses = $\max$ |                       |                      |

### Example 2

| If...                     |                       | Then...              |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Options Settings          | License File Settings | License Checkout     |
| num-of-licenses = 1000    | tserver_sdn = 500     | 500 seat-related DNs |
| num-sdn-licenses = $\max$ |                       |                      |

### Example 3

| If...                  |                       | Then...              |
|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Options Settings       | License File Settings | License Checkout     |
| num-of-licenses = 1000 | tserver_sdn = 600     | 400 seat-related DNs |
| num-sdn-licenses = 400 |                       |                      |

**Example 4**

| If...                   |                       | Then...               |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Options Settings        | License File Settings | License Checkout      |
| num-of-licenses = max   | tserver_sdn = 5000    | 1000 seat-related DNS |
| num-sdn-licenses = 1000 |                       |                       |

---

## Agent-Reservation Section

The Agent-Reservation section contains the configuration options that are used to customize the T-Server Agent Reservation feature. See “Agent Reservation” on [page 28](#) section for details on this feature.

**agent-reservation** This section must be called `agent-reservation`.

---

**Note:** The Agent Reservation functionality is currently a software-only feature that is used to coordinate multiple client applications. This feature does not apply to multiple direct or ACD-distributed calls.

---

### collect-lower-priority-requests

Default Value: `true`

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether an agent reservation request is collected, depending on its priority during the time interval specified by the `request-collection-time` configuration option. When set to `false`, during the `request-collection-time` interval T-Server collects reservation requests of the highest priority only, rejecting newly submitted requests that have a lower priority or rejecting all previously submitted requests if a request with a higher priority arrives. When set to `true` (the default), agent reservation requests are collected as they were in pre-8.0 releases.

### reject-subsequent-request

Default Value: `true`

Valid Values:

`true` T-Server rejects subsequent requests.

`false` A subsequent request prolongs the current reservation made by the same client application for the same agent.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server rejects subsequent requests from the same client application, for an agent reservation for the same Agent object that is currently reserved.

---

**Note:** Genesys does not recommend setting this option to `false` in a multi-site environment in which remote locations use the Agent-Reservation feature.

---

### **request-collection-time**

Default Value: 100 msec

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval that agent reservation requests are collected before a reservation is granted. During this interval, agent reservation requests are delayed, in order to balance successful reservations between client applications (for example, Universal Routing Servers).

### **reservation-time**

Default Value: 10000 msec

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the default interval for which an Agent DN is reserved. During this interval, the agent cannot be reserved again.

---

## **Multi-Site Support Section**

The Multi-Site Support section contains the configuration options that are used to support multi-site environments with the Inter Server Call Control (ISCC) feature. The configuration options in this section of the document are grouped with related options that support the same functionality, as follows:

- [ISCC Transaction Options, page 217](#)
- [Transfer Connect Service Options, page 221](#)
- [ISCC/COF Options, page 222](#)
- [Event Propagation Options, page 224](#)
- [Number Translation Option, page 225](#)

**extrouter** This configuration section must be called `extrouter`.

For a description of the ways in which T-Server supports multi-site configurations and for an explanation of the configuration possibilities for a multi-site operation, see the “[Multi-Site Support](#)” chapter.

---

**Note:** In a multi-site environment, you must configure the `timeout`, `cast-type`, and `default-dn` options with the same value for both the primary and backup T-Servers. If you do not do this, the value specified for the backup T-Server overrides the value specified for the primary T-Server.

---

### **match-call-once**

Default Value: `true`

Valid Values:

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <code>true</code>  | ISCC does not process (match) an inbound call that has already been processed (matched).                                 |
| <code>false</code> | ISCC processes (attempts to match) a call as many times as it arrives at an ISCC resource or multi-site-transfer target. |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many times ISCC processes an inbound call when it arrives at an ISCC resource. When set to `false`, ISCC processes (attempts to match) the call even if it has already been processed.

---

**Note:** Genesys does not recommend changing the default value of the `match-call-once` option to `false` unless you have specific reasons. Setting this option to `false` may lead to excessive or inconsistent call data updates.

---

### **reconnect-tout**

Default Value: `5 sec`

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: At the next reconnection attempt

Specifies the time interval after which a remote T-Server attempts to connect to this T-Server after an unsuccessful attempt or a lost connection. The number of attempts is unlimited. At startup, T-Server immediately attempts the first connection, without this timeout.

### **report-connid-changes**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values:

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <code>true</code>  | <code>EventPartyChanged</code> is generated.     |
| <code>false</code> | <code>EventPartyChanged</code> is not generated. |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately



Specifies whether the destination T-Server generates `EventPartyChanged` for the incoming call when the resulting `ConnID` attribute is different from the `ConnID` attribute of an instance of the same call at the origination location.

### **use-data-from**

Default Value: `current`

Valid Values:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <code>active</code>                    | The values of <code>UserData</code> and <code>ConnID</code> attributes are taken from the consultation call.  |
| <code>original</code>                  | The values of <code>UserData</code> and <code>ConnID</code> attributes are taken from the original call.  |
| <code>active-data-original-call</code> | The value of the <code>UserData</code> attribute is taken from the consultation call and the value of <code>ConnID</code> attribute is taken from the original call.  |
| <code>current</code>                   | <p>If the value of <code>current</code> is specified, the following occurs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Before the transfer or conference is completed, the <code>UserData</code> and <code>ConnID</code> attributes are taken from the consultation call.</li> <li>• After the transfer or conference is completed, <code>EventPartyChanged</code> is generated, and the <code>UserData</code> and <code>ConnID</code> are taken from the original call.</li> </ul> |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the call from which the values for the `UserData` and `ConnID` attributes are taken for a consultation call that is routed or transferred to a remote location.

---

**Note:** For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, you can use the values `consult`, `main`, and `consult-user-data` for this option. These are aliases for `active`, `original`, and `current`, respectively.

---

## **ISCC Transaction Options**

### **cast-type**

Default Value: `route`, `route-uu`, `reroute`, `direct-callid`, `direct-uu`, `direct-network-callid`, `direct-notoken`, `direct-digits`, `direct-ani`, `dnis-pool`, `pullback`

Valid Values: `route`, `route-uu`, `reroute`, `direct-callid`, `direct-uu`, `direct-network-callid`, `direct-notoken`, `direct-digits`, `direct-ani`, `dnis-pool`, `pullback`

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service

Specifies—using a space-, comma- or semicolon-separated list—the routing types that can be performed for this T-Server.

The valid values provide for a range of mechanisms that the ISCC feature can support with various T-Servers, in order to pass call data along with calls between locations.

Because switches of different types provide calls with different sets of information parameters, some values might not work with your T-Server. See Table 3 on [page 79](#) for information about supported transaction types by a specific T-Server. The “[Multi-Site Support](#)” chapter also provides detailed descriptions of all transaction types.

---

**Notes:** For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, you can use the `direct` value for this option. This is an alias for `direct-callid`.

An alias, `route-notoken`, has been added to the `route` value.

---

### default-dn

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any DN

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service

Specifies the DN to which a call is routed when a Destination DN (`AttributeOtherDN`) is not specified in the client’s request for routing. If neither this option nor the client’s request contains the destination DN, the client receives `EventError`.

---

**Note:** This option is used only for requests with route types `route`, `route-uui`, `direct-callid`, `direct-network-callid`, `direct-uui`, `direct-notoken`, `direct-digits`, and `direct-ani`.

---

### direct-digits-key

Default Value: `CDT_Track_Num`

Valid Values: Any valid key name of a key-value pair from the `UserData` attribute

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service

Specifies the name of a key from the `UserData` attribute that contains a string of digits that are used as matching criteria for remote service requests with the `direct-digits` routing type.

---

**Note:** For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, this configuration option has an alias value of `cdt-udata-key`.

---

### dn-for-unexpected-calls

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any DN

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a default DN for unexpected calls arriving on an External Routing Point.

### **network-request-timeout**

Default Value: 20 sec

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: For the next network request

For a premise T-Server, this option specifies the time interval that the premise T-Server waits for a response, after relaying a TNetwork<...> request to the Network T-Server. For a Network T-Server, this option specifies the time interval that the Network T-Server waits for a response from an SCP (Service Control Point), after initiating the processing of the request by the SCP.

When the allowed time expires, the T-Server cancels further processing of the request and generates EventError.

### **register-attempts**

Default Value: 5

Valid Values: Any positive integer

Changes Take Effect: For the next registration

Specifies the number of attempts that T-Server makes to register a dedicated External Routing Point.

### **register-tout**

Default Value: 2 sec

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: For the next registration

Specifies the time interval after which T-Server attempts to register a dedicated External Routing Point. Counting starts when the attempt to register a Routing Point fails.

### **request-tout**

Default Value: 20 sec

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for remote service

Specifies the time interval that a T-Server at the origination location waits for a notification of routing service availability from the destination location. Counting starts when the T-Server sends a request for remote service to the destination site.

### **resource-allocation-mode**

Default Value: circular

**Valid Values:**

- home** T-Server takes an alphabetized (or numerically sequential) list of configured DNs and reserves the first available DN from the top of the list for each new request. For example, if the first DN is not available, the second DN is allocated for a new request. If the first DN is freed by the time the next request comes, the first DN is allocated for this next request.
- circular** T-Server takes the same list of configured DNs, but reserves a subsequent DN for each subsequent request. For example, when the first request comes, T-Server allocates the first DN; when the second request comes, T-Server allocates the second DN; and so on. T-Server does not reuse the first DN until reaching the end of the DN list.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the manner in which T-Server allocates resources (that is, DNs of the External Routing Point type and Access Resources with Resource Type dn is) for multi-site transaction requests.

**resource-load-maximum**

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any positive integer

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the maximum number of ISCC routing transactions that can be concurrently processed at a single DN of the External Routing Point route type. After a number of outstanding transactions at a particular DN of the External Routing Point type reaches the specified number, T-Server considers the DN not available. Any subsequent request for this DN is queued until the number of outstanding transactions decreases. A value of 0 (zero) means that no limitation is set to the number of concurrent transactions at a single External Routing Point. In addition, the 0 value enables T-Server to perform load balancing of all incoming requests among all available External Routing Points, in order to minimize the load on each DN.

**route-dn**

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any DN

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the DN that serves as a Routing Point for the route transaction type in the multiple-to-one access mode.

**timeout**

Default Value: 60 sec

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for remote service

Specifies the time interval that the destination T-Server waits for a call routed from the origination location. Counting starts when this T-Server notifies the requesting T-Server about routing service availability. The timeout must be long enough to account for possible network delays in call arrival.

### **use-implicit-access-numbers**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Determines whether an External Routing Point in which at least one access number is specified is eligible for use as a resource for calls coming from switches for which an access number is not specified in the External Routing Point. If this option is set to `false`, the External Routing Point is not eligible for use as a resource for calls coming from such switches. If this option is set to `true`, an implicit access number for the External Routing Point, composed of the switch access code and the DN number of the External Routing Point, will be used.

---

**Note:** If an External Routing Point does not have an access number specified, this option will not affect its use.

---

## **Transfer Connect Service Options**

### **tcs-queue**

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any valid DN number

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service

Specifies the TCS DN number to which a call, processed by the TCS feature, is dialed after the originating external router obtains an access number. This option applies only if the `tcs-use` option is activated.

### **tcs-use**

Default Value: `never`

Valid Values:

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <code>never</code>       | The TCS feature is not used.   |
| <code>always</code>      | The TCS feature is used for every call.  |
| <code>app-defined</code> | In order to use the TCS feature for a multi-site call transfer request, a client application must add a key-value pair with a TC-type key and a nonempty string value to the <code>UserData</code> attribute of the request. |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the Transfer Connect Service (TCS) feature is used.

---

**Note:** For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, you can use the value `up-app-depended` for this option. This is an alias for `app-defined`.

---

## ISCC/COF Options

### **cof-ci-defer-create**

Default Value: `0`

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for call data from the switch before generating a negative response for a call data request from a remote T-Server. If T-Server detects the matching call before this timeout expires, it sends the requested data. This option applies only if the `cof-feature` option is set to `true`.

### **cof-ci-defer-delete**

Default Value: `0`

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits before deleting call data that might be overflowed. If set to `0`, deletion deferring is disabled. This option applies only if the `cof-feature` option is set to `true`.

### **cof-ci-req-tout**

Default Value: `500 msec`

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: For the next COF operation

Specifies the time interval during which T-Server will wait for call data requested with respect to a call originated at another site. After T-Server sends the call data request to remote T-Servers, all events related to this call will be suspended until either the requested call data is received or the specified timeout expires. This option applies only if the `cof-feature` option is set to `true`.

### **cof-ci-wait-all**

Default Value: `false`

**Valid Values:**

- true** T-Server waits for responses from all T-Servers that might have the requested call data before updating the call data with the latest information.
- false** T-Server updates the call data with the information received from the first positive response.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server, after sending a request for matching call data, waits for responses from other T-Servers before updating the call data (such as `CallHistory`, `ConnID`, and `UserData`) for a potentially overflowed call. The waiting period is specified by the `cof-ci-req-tout` and `cof-rci-tout` options. This option applies only if the `cof-feature` option is set to `true`.

**cof-feature**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Enables or disables the Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow (ISCC/COF) feature.

**cof-rci-tout**

Default Value: 10 sec

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: For the next COF operation

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for call data from other T-Servers’ transactions. Counting starts when `cof-ci-req-tout` expires. This option applies only if the `cof-feature` option is set to `true`.

**local-node-id**

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: 0 or any positive integer

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

This option, if enabled, checks all networked calls against the specified `NetworkNodeID` (the identity of the switch to which the call initially arrived). If the `NetworkNodeID` is the same as the value of this option, the request for call information is *not* sent. The default value of 0 disables the functionality of this option. To establish an appropriate `NetworkNodeID`, specify a value other than the default. This option applies only if the `cof-feature` option is set to `true`.

---

**Note:** This option applies only to T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100.

---

**default-network-call-id-matching**

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: See the “T-Server-Specific Configuration Options” chapter for an option description for your T-Server

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When a value for this option is specified, T-Server uses the `NetworkCallID` attribute for the ISCC/COF call matching.

To activate this feature, the `cof-feature` option must be set to `true`.

---

**Note:** SIP Server and several T-Servers support the `NetworkCallID` attribute for the ISCC/COF call matching in a way that requires setting this option to a specific value. For information about the option value that is specific for your T-Server, see the “T-Server-Specific Configuration Options” chapter of your *T-Server Deployment Guide*.

---

## Event Propagation Options

### **compound-dn-representation**

Default Value: `true`

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies which format T-Server uses to represent a DN when reporting an `OtherDN` or `ThirdPartyDN` attribute in event propagation messages.

When set to `true`, the `<switch>::DN` (compound) format is used. This option value supports backward compatibility for pre-8.0 T-Server ISCC/EPP functionality and is provided for multi-site deployments where the same DNs are configured under several switches.

When set to `false`, the `DN` (non-compound) format is used. This option value ensures more transparent reporting of `OtherDN` or `ThirdPartyDN` attributes and is recommended for all single-site deployments, as well as for multi-site deployments that do not have the same DNs configured under several switches. This option applies only if the `event-propagation` option is set to `list`.

---

**Note:** Local DNs are always represented in the non-compound (DN) form.

---

### **epp-tout**

Default Value: `0`

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval during which T-Server attempts to resolve race conditions that may occur in deployments that use switch partitioning or



intelligent trunks. This option applies only if the `event-propagation` option is set to `list`.

---

**Note:** If the time interval is not long enough to account for possible network switching delays, T-Server may produce duplicated events, such as events that are propagated by the ISCC and generated locally.

---

### **event-propagation**

Default Value: `list`

Valid Values:

- `list` Changes in user data and party events are propagated to remote locations through call distribution topology.
- `off` The feature is disabled. Changes in user data and party events are not propagated to remote locations.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the Event Propagation feature is enabled.

## **Number Translation Option**

### **inbound-translator-<n>**

Default Value: No default value.

Valid Value: Any valid name

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the name of another configuration section as the value for the `inbound-translator` option. For example,

`inbound-translator-1 = ani-translator`

where `ani-translator` is the name of the configuration that describes the translation rules for inbound numbers.

---

## **Translation Rules Section**

The section name is specified by the `inbound-translator-<n>` option. It contains options that define translation rules for inbound numbers.

You can choose any name for this section, provided that it matches the value of the section. Every option in this section corresponds to a rule and must conform to the format described below. You can configure as many rules as necessary to accommodate your business needs.

### **rule-<n>**

Default Value: No default value

Valid Value: Any valid string in the following format:

`in-pattern=<input pattern value>;out-pattern=<output pattern value>`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines a rule to be applied to an inbound number. The two parts of the option value describe the input and output patterns in the rule. When configuring the pattern values, follow the syntax defined in “Using ABNF for Rules” on [page 88](#). See “Configuring Number Translation” on [page 95](#) for examples of these rules as well as detailed instructions for creating rules for your installation. For example, a value for this configuration option might look like this:

```
rule-01 = in-pattern=0111#CABBB*ccD;out-pattern=ABD
```

## Backup-Synchronization Section

The Backup-Synchronization section contains the configuration options that are used to support a high-availability (hot standby redundancy type) configuration.

**backup-sync** This section must be called `backup-sync`.

---

**Note:** These options apply only to T-Servers that support the hot standby redundancy type.

---

### addp-remote-timeout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any integer from 0–3600

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that the redundant T-Server waits for a response from this T-Server after sending a polling signal. The default value of 0 (zero) disables the functionality of this option. To establish an appropriate timeout, specify a value other than the default. This option applies only if the [protocol](#) option is set to `addp`.

### addp-timeout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any integer from 0–3600

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that this T-Server waits for a response from another T-Server after sending a polling signal. The default value of 0 (zero) disables the functionality of this option. To establish an appropriate timeout, specify a value other than the default. This option applies only if the [protocol](#) option is set to `addp`.

### addp-trace

Default Value: `off`

**Valid Values:**

`off, false, no` No trace (default).  
`local, on, true, yes` Trace on this T-Server side only.  
`remote` Trace on the redundant T-Server side only.  
`full, both` Full trace (on both sides).

**Changes Take Effect:** Immediately

Specifies whether addp messages are traced in a log file, to what level the trace is performed, and in which direction. This option applies only if the [protocol](#) option is set to addp.

**protocol**

**Default Value:** `default`

**Valid Values:**

`default` The feature is not active.  
`addp` Activates the Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol.

**Changes Take Effect:** When the next connection is established

Specifies the name of the method used to detect connection failures. If you specify the `addp` value, you must also specify a value for the [addp-timeout](#), [addp-remote-timeout](#), and [addp-trace](#) options.

**sync-reconnect-tout**

**Default Value:** `20 sec`

**Valid Values:** See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

**Changes Take Effect:** Immediately

Specifies the time interval after which the backup T-Server attempts to reconnect to the primary server (for a synchronized link).

---

## Call-Cleanup Section

The Call-Cleanup section contains the configuration options that are used to control detection and cleanup of stuck calls in T-Server. For more information on stuck call handling, refer to the “Stuck Call Management” chapter in the *Framework 8.0 Management Layer User’s Guide*.

**call-cleanup** This section must be called `call-cleanup`.

**cleanup-idle-tout**

**Default Value:** `0`

**Valid Values:** See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

**Changes Take Effect:** Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for a call to be updated from its last update. After this time elapses, if no new events about the call are received, T-Server clears this call as a stuck call, either by querying the switch

(if a CTI link provides such capabilities) or by deleting the call information from memory unconditionally. The default value of `0` disables the stuck calls cleanup.

---

**Note:** If the call-cleanup functionality is enabled in T-Server for Avaya Communication Manager, the UCID (Universal Call ID) feature must be enabled on the switch as well. This allows the UCID to be generated and passed to T-Server.

---

### **notify-idle-tout**

Default Value: `0`

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for a call to be updated from its last update. After this time elapses, if no new events about the call are received, T-Server reports this call as a stuck call. The default value of `0` disables the stuck calls notification.

### **periodic-check-tout**

Default Value: `10 min`

Valid Values: See “Timeout Value Format” on [page 229](#).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval for periodic checks for stuck calls. These checks affect both notification and cleanup functionality, and are made by checking the T-Server’s own call information with call information available in the switch. For performance reasons, T-Server does not verify whether the `notify-idle-tout` or `cleanup-idle-tout` option has expired before performing this check.

---

**Note:** Setting this option to a value of less than a few seconds can affect T-Server performance.

---

## **Examples**

This section presents examples of option settings in the `call-cleanup` section.

**Example 1**

```
cleanup-idle-tout = 0
notify-idle-tout = 0
periodic-check-tout = 10
```

With these settings, T-Server will not perform any checks for stuck calls.

**Example 2**

```
cleanup-idle-tout = 0
notify-idle-tout = 5 min
periodic-check-tout = 10 min
```

With these settings, T-Server performs checks every 10 minutes and sends notifications about all calls that have been idle for at least 5 minutes.

**Example 3** `cleanup-idle-tout = 20 min`  
`notify-idle-tout = 5 min`  
`periodic-check-tout = 10 min`

With these settings, T-Server performs checks every 10 minutes, sends notifications about all calls that have been idle for at least 5 minutes, and attempts to clean up all calls that have been idle for more than 20 minutes.

---

## Security Section

The `Security` section contains the configuration options that are used to configure secure data exchange between T-Servers and other Genesys components. Refer to the *Genesys 8.0 Security Deployment Guide* for complete information on the security configuration.

---

## Timeout Value Format

This section of the document describes the values to use for those T-Server common options that set various timeouts. The current format allows you to use fractional values and various time units for timeout settings.

For timeout-related options, you can specify any value that represents a time interval, provided that it is specified in one of the following formats:

`[[hours:]minutes:]seconds][milliseconds]`

or

`[hours hr][minutes min][seconds sec][milliseconds msec]`

Where a time unit name in *italic* (such as *hours*) is to be replaced by an integer value for this time unit.

Integer values with no measuring units are still supported, for compatibility with previous releases of T-Server. When you do not specify any measuring units, the units of the default value apply. For example, if the default value equals `60 sec`, specifying the value of `30` sets the option to 30 seconds.

### Example 1

The following settings result in a value of 1 second, 250 milliseconds:

`sync-reconnect-tout = 1.25`  
`sync-reconnect-tout = 1 sec 250 msec`

### Example 2

The following settings result in a value of 1 minute, 30 seconds:

```
timeout = 1:30  
timeout = 1 min 30 sec
```



## Chapter

# 10

## Configuration Options for T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager

This chapter describes the configuration options that are unique to T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager. It includes the following sections:

- [Application-Level Options, page 231](#)
- [DN-Specific Section, page 250](#)
- [Changes from 8.0 to 8.0.1, page 251](#)

To establish a link connection, configure the link options that are applicable to the connection protocol used in your environment (TCP/IP).

---

### Application-Level Options

Configuration options specific to T-Server functionality are set in Configuration Manager, in the corresponding sections on the `Options` tab of the T-Server `Application` object.

For ease of reference, the options have been arranged in alphabetical order within their corresponding sections:

- [Mandatory Options, page 232](#)
- [T-Server Section, page 233](#)
- [JTAPI Section, page 241](#)
- [Global Group Section, page 248](#)
- [Link Section, page 249](#)

## Mandatory Options

The following two tables lists the options that you must configure for basic T-Server operation. All other options in this chapter are configured to enable T-Server to support other features.

Table 16 on [page 232](#) contains the mandatory options when T-Server is operating in Socket mode.

To establish a link connection, simply configure the link options that are applicable to the connection protocol used in your environment.

**Table 16: Mandatory Options in Socket mode**

| Option Name             | Default Value    | Details  |
|-------------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>T-Server Section</b> |                  |  |
| link- <i>n</i> -name    | No default value | Specifies the section name containing the configuration options assigned to that link, where <i>n</i> is a consecutive number for a Link.<br>See the description on <a href="#">page 238</a> |
| <b>Link Section</b>     |                  |  |
| ccm-host                | No default value | Specifies the host name that Cisco Unified Communications Manager uses.<br>See description on <a href="#">page 249</a> .   |
| hostname                | localhost        | Specifies the host of the link according to the switch configuration. This should always be localhost.<br>See the description on <a href="#">page 249</a> .                                  |
| password                | No default value | Specifies the password field for the user's login ID.<br>See description on <a href="#">page 250</a> .   |
| port                    | No default value | Specifies the TCP/IP port of the link.<br>See the description on <a href="#">page 250</a> .  |



**Table 16: Mandatory Options in Socket mode (Continued)**

| Option Name | Default Value    | Details  |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| protocol    | No default value | Specifies the protocol field. It should always be set to tcp.<br>See description on <a href="#">page 250</a> .   |
| user-login  | No default value | Specifies the user login ID configured in Cisco Unified Communications Manager that has permission to control all the DNs that T-Server will control.<br>See description on <a href="#">page 250</a> . |

## T-Server Section

This section describes the configuration options that are unique to T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager. Configure these options in the TServer section on the Options tab for the T-Server Application object in the Configuration Layer.

You must call this section TServer.

### agent-no-answer-action

Default Value: none

Valid Values: none, notready, walkaway

Changes Take Effect: Immediately.

Specifies the agent state to which T-Server will be set after the time period for the agent-no-answer-timeout option has expired. A value of none means that the agent will remain in its current state.

---

**Notes:** The walkaway value is identical to the notready value unless a non-ACD (soft agents) setup is utilized.

If a non-ACD (soft agents) T-Server setup is not utilized, the agent-no-answer-action option may be set to notready only if the use-pending-workmode option is set to true. This will allow the agent to change to a NotReady state while the call is ringing, and before sending the redirect

---

### agent-no-answer-overflow

Default Value: none

**Valid Values:**

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <code>none</code>                   | The call will remain ringing on the agent phone.   |
| <code>recall</code>                 | The call will be redirected back to the Routing Point or the ACD Queue that delivered the call to the agent. |
| <code>Any destination digits</code> | A valid destination DN must be provided (a Queue or Routing Point on the local switch is recommended).       |

Changes Take Effect: Immediately.

After the time period for the `agent-no-answer-timeout` option has expired, T-Server will redirect the ringing call to the destination described by this option.

**agent-no-answer-timeout**

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: 0 to 600

Changes Take Effect: Immediately.

Calls ringing on an agent's phone that were distributed from an ACD Queue or a Routing Point will wait for the telephone to ring for this timeout period (in seconds) before performing the actions described by the `agent-no-answer-action` option and redirect the call to the destination described in the `agent-no-answer-overf low` option. The default value of 0 (zero) disables the functionality of this option.

**application**

Default Value: T-Server

Valid Values: Any character string

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the name of the T-Server application shown in the Cisco Unified Communications Manager switch. It is used to identify an application to the Cisco switch.

**audio-codec**

Default Value: 1, 3

Valid Values: Comma-separated list of any of the following:

|   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1 | G.711 mu-Law             |
| 2 | G.711 a-Law              |
| 3 | G.723                    |
| 4 | G.729A                   |
| 8 | MS-GSM and GSM Full Rate |

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the audio codec(s) to be used by this T-Server. G.711 operates at a higher bit rate than G.723 and G.729A, providing good quality but consuming more network resources. MS-GSM is intermediate, providing moderate quality and low network resource consumption. For G.711, mu-Law is used in North

America and Japan and a-Law is used elsewhere, including international routes.

### **busy-tone**

Default Value: `music/busy_5sec`

Valid Values: Name and path of any valid audio file

Changes Take Effect: Immediately for all new calls

Specifies an audio file to be played for the Busy treatment.

### **collect-tone**

Default Value: `music/collect`

Valid Values: Name and path of any valid audio file

Changes Take Effect: Immediately for all new calls

Specifies that T-Server uses this non-completion tone to produce the sound played during DTMF digit collection. Basically, this option is a duplicate of the `silence-tone` option.

### **debug**

Default Value: `+all`

Valid Values: `+/-all`, `+/-jtapi`, `+/-toop`, `+/-sm`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies which submodules in Cisco Unified Communications Manager produce debug output. This output is ultimately controlled by the `Log` section. The format of the string is `+module1 -module2`, which means that `module1` produces debug output and `module2` does not. The module name `all` represents all modules. Current modules are `all`, `toop` (internal call object manipulation), `sm` (Stream Manager), and `jtapi` (JTAPI events and requests). All T-Server debug output that is a part of a debug module is prefixed with `(module name)*>>`.

### **default-dn**

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any character string. Do not use the period (.) character or the commercial “at” (@) sign in this string.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

This option has the following functionality:

- Provides the default DN that calls are routed to if Universal Routing Server (URS) requests T-Server to route to a default target. If no default is provided, T-Server rejects the call if URS sends a default target.
- If the Agent Ring Redirect Timeout expires but there is no value in the user-data `RING_REDIRECT_DN` key, the call is redirected to the address specified in `default-dn` option. If the `default-dn` option is not set, the call is not redirected (it still rings) but the agent is still placed into the `NotReady` state.

- Provides the destination for calls that could not be queued on an ACD queue. (for example, if the ACD queue ran out of music ports).

### **default-monitor-mode**

Default Value: `normal`

Valid Values: `normal`, `mute`, `coach`

Changes take effect: With the next received `TMonitorNextCall` request.

Specifies the monitor mode for subscription:

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <code>normal</code>  | Silent monitoring (mute supervisor connection, possible warning beep). |
| <code>mute</code>    | Silent monitoring (mute supervisor connection).                        |
| <code>coach</code>   | Whisper coaching (only monitored agent can hear Supervisor).           |
| <code>connect</code> | Open supervisor presence (Not supported).                              |

This option is used when `MonitorMode` extension in the request `TMonitorNextCall` is not specified or specified incorrectly.

### **default-monitor-tone**

Default Value: `local`

Valid Values:

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <code>none</code>   | No tone is generated on both legs of the call.                             |
| <code>local</code>  | A periodic tone is generated on the agent's phone.                         |
| <code>remote</code> | A periodic tone is generated on the customer's phone.                      |
| <code>both</code>   | A periodic tone is generated on both the customer's and the agent's phone. |

Changes take effect: With the next recorded call.

This option is set to generate a periodic tone to let people know that they are monitored.

### **default-record-tone**

Default Value: `none`

Valid Values:

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <code>none</code>   | No tone is generated on both legs of the call.                             |
| <code>local</code>  | A periodic tone is generated on the agent's phone.                         |
| <code>remote</code> | A periodic tone is generated on the customer's phone.                      |
| <code>both</code>   | A periodic tone is generated on both the customer's and the agent's phone. |

Changes take effect: With the next recorded call.

This option is set to generate a periodic tone to let people know that they are being recorded.

**enable-data-on-bridged**

Default Value: true

Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When the value of this option is set to true, the data on IP Phones will not be displayed if the phone is in a bridged state.

**fast-busy-tone**

Default Value: music/atb\_5sec

Valid Values: Name and path of any valid audio file

Changes Take Effect: Immediately for all new calls

Specifies an audio file to be played for the FastBusy treatment.

**intrusion-enabled**

Default Value: true

Valid Values: true, false

Changes take effect: At the next request TMonitorNextCall

Controls whether intrusion is enabled. For example, request TMonitorNextCall will result in immediate Single Step Conference with Supervisor DN if there is an active call on Agent DN at the moment when TMonitorNextCall is processed.

false                   Intrusion is disabled.

true                     Intrusion is enabled.

**jtapi-update-mode**

Default Value: startup

Valid Values: never, install, startup

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies when the jtapi.jar library is synchronized with the CTIManager host. T-Server needs jtapi.jar in order to communicate with Cisco CTIManager.

When this option is set to never, no synchronization takes place. In this case, the jtapi.jar must be manually copied from the CTI-Manager host to the T-Server working directory.

When this option is set to install, the jtapi.jar file is downloaded from the CTIManager host only when no existing jtapi.jar is available. The updated jtapi.jar file will be used upon the next T-Server restart.

When this option is set to startup, T-Server synchronizes jtapi.jar before startup. This adds several seconds to the startup time, during which T-Server verifies the CTIManager jtapi.jar version. If the version is the same as the one currently in use, no action is taken; otherwise the currently used version of jtapi.jar is replaced with the one downloaded from CTIManager and used for startup.

Unless the option is set to never, the user who started this T-Server must have "write" permission for the T-Server working directory in order for this feature to operate.

### **link-*n*-name**

Default Value: Mandatory field. No default value.

Valid Values: Any valid name

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the section name containing the configuration options assigned to that link, where *n* is a nonzero consecutive number for a link. You must specify a value for this option.

---

**Notes:** The `link-n-name` option name refers to the link number and the section name (for example, `link-1-name`).  
See "Socket Mode of Communication" on [page 172](#) for more details.

---



---

**Warning!** Do not update the link configuration while T-Server is running.

---

### **logout-on-agent-disconnect**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `false`, `true`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

With value `true`, T-Server sends an `AgentLogout` message if an agent application disconnects.

### **logout-on-fwd**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `false`, `true`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

With value `true`, T-Server send an `AgentLogout` message if a DN becomes forwarded to otherDN.

### **logout-on-out-of-service**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether agents can log in to DNs that are in the `out-of-service` state. If the value is set to `true`, agents cannot log in.

DNs can enter the `out-of-service` state if their IP phone is unplugged or if the IP network associated with the phone is unreachable. T-Server raises `EventDnOutOfService` when a DN enters the `out-of-service` state, and `EventDnBackInService` when the DN returns to the `in-service` state. At

T-Server startup all DN's are considered to be in the `out-of-service` state until their true state is known otherwise.

If the value is set to `true`, when a DN enters the `out-of-service` state while an agent is logged in there, T-Server logs out the agent and sends `EventAgentLogout`, and if an agent attempts to log in to the `out-of-service` DN, the T-Server responds with `EventError`.

If the value is set to `false`, agents can log in at any time, regardless of the DN state.

### packet-size

Default value: 20

Valid values: Comma-separated list of any of: 1, 2, 3, 4, 20, 30 (see [Table 17](#))

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the maximum packet size, as follows:

**Table 17: Values of Packet-Size Option**

| Codec                 | Default Value  | Valid Values | Unit              |
|-----------------------|----------------|--------------|-------------------|
| G.711 mu-Law or a-Law | 20             | 20, 30       | msec per packet   |
| G.723, G.729A         | 1              | 1, 2, 3, 4   | frames per packet |
| MS-GSM                | Not applicable |              |                   |
| GSM Full Rate         | Not applicable |              |                   |

If more than one audio-codec is specified, the values of `packet-size` correspond one-to-one, in the same order. For example, suppose that `audio-codec` has the values 1, 2, 4 and that `packet-size` has the values 20, 30, 2. This means that this T-Server uses codecs G.711 mu-Law at 20 msec per packet, G.711 a-Law at 30 msec per packet, and G.729A at 2 frames per packet. You do not have to list the audio-codec values in ascending order (therefore `audio-codec = 4, 2, 1` and `packet-size = 2, 30, 20` would have the same effect as the example just described), although it is probably easier to do so. If a `packet-size` value is invalid for the codec it corresponds to, it is ignored, and that codec receives the default packet size.

### queue-music

Default Value: `music/in_queue`

Valid Value: Name and path of any valid audio file

Changes Take Effect: Immediately for all new calls

Specifies the name of the file for music treatment of ACD Queues, when the ACD queue DN has no specific music file configured.

**record-only-business-calls**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `false`, `true`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

If set to `true`, only calls coming from a Routing Point or an ACD Queue to the target DN will be recorded.

**recording-filename**

Default Value: `NULL`

Valid Values: Any valid file name using the variables specified below

Changes Take Effect: When the next call recording is initiated

Specifies the file name for call recording when call recording is initiated automatically, according to T-Server configuration. When this option contains a value, the generated file name is added as `UserData` to the call with the `GSIP_REC_FN` key. When this option does not contain a value, the file name is the `UUID` of the call.

The following variables are used when creating the file:

`$AGENTDN$`—The DN where the call recording is initiated.

`$REFCI$`—The CUCM `callId` of the call.

`$DATE$`—The current date (GMT) in the Y-M-D format.

`$TIME$`—The current time (GMT) in the H-M-S format.

**recording-filename-suffix**

Default Value: `NULL`

Valid Values: String, representing part of filename.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

If specified, the value is appended to the generated filename. Can be set, for example, to `_pcma.wav` on Windows to achieve a constant filename match with Stream Manager.

**ring-tone**

Default Value: `music/ring_back`

Valid Values: Name and path of any valid audio file

Changes Take Effect: Immediately for all new calls

Specifies an audio file to be played for the `RingBack` treatment.

**rtp-info-password**

Default Value: Empty string

Valid Values: Any string

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the password to allow voice-monitoring applications to monitor any call. If password is not provided, no applications will be able to perform monitoring.



---

**Warning!** This password is not secure. It is passed as text to the voice-monitoring application.

---

### **silence-tone**

Default Value: `music/silence`

Valid Values: Name and path of any valid audio file

Changes Take Place: Immediately for all new calls

Specifies an audio file to be played for the `Silence` treatment.

### **sm-port**

Default Value: `0`

Valid Values: `0-65535`

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Specifies the listening port for VoIP Stream Manager connection. If this option is set to `0`, T-Server does not allow Stream Manager connections and ignores all Stream Manager treatments options.

### **switchover-on-first-link-failure**

Default Value: `true`

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When set to `false`, T-Server sets DN's from the failed link to `out-of-service`, and will not trigger switchover if at least one JTAPI link remains active. When set to `true`, T-Server immediately reports `LinkDisconnected` to SCI after the first JTAPI link fails, SCS then triggers the switchover.

### **use-default-route**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `false`, `true`

Changes Take Effect: With the next route request

Specifies whether to use the default DN (see [“default-dn”](#)) as a default route destination if URS (Universal Routing Server) is not connected.

## **JTAPI Section**

This section describes configuration options unique to T-Server for CMM.

Configure these options in the `jtapi` section on the `Options` tab for the T-Server Application object in the Configuration Layer.

You must call this section `jtapi`.

---

**Note:** Any option defined in this section overrides the equivalent option in `jtapi.ini`. See “JTAPI and Configuring JTAPI Options” on [page 136](#). Any option not defined in this section takes its value from `jtapi.ini`; or, if the option is also not defined in `jtapi.ini`, the value is taken from the predefined JTAPI library default value for the option.

---

### **AlarmServiceHostname**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: Any string

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the host name for the JTAPI alarm service.

### **AlarmServicePort**

Default Value: None. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the port for the JTAPI alarm service.

### **CTI\_DEBUGGING**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, Cisco Unified Communications Manager CTI events are written to the JTAPI log (if logging is enabled).

### **CTIIMPL\_DEBUGGING**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, internal CTI implementation is written to the JTAPI log (if logging is enabled).

### **CtiManagers**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any string

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Not used by T-Server.

### **CtiRequestTimeout**

Default Value: None. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specified the time, in seconds, during which T-Server waits for a response to a CTI request.

## DEBUG

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, debugging information is written to the JTAPI log (if logging is enabled).

---

**Note:** For detailed descriptions of all JTAPI options, see the *Cisco Unified Communications Manager Administration Guide*.

---

## DesiredServerHeartbeatInterval

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the time, in seconds, between verification heartbeat messages between T-Server and the Cisco Unified Communications Manager cluster. If T-Server fails to receive heartbeats, it attempts to connect to the backup CTIManager.

## Directory

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any string

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the directory used to store JTAPI log files.

## FileNameBase

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any string

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Species the file name prefix to store JTAPI logs.

## FileNameExtension

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any string

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the filename extension to store JTAPI logs.

## INFORMATIONAL

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, status events are written to the JTAPI log (if logging is enabled).

### **JTAPI\_DEBUGGING**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, JTAPI methods and events are written to the JTAPI log (if logging is enabled).

### **JTAPIIMPL\_DEBUGGING**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, JTAPI internal implementation is written to the JTAPI log (if logging is enabled).

### **MISC\_DEBUGGING**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, miscellaneous tracing is written to the JTAPI log (if logging is enabled).

### **NumTraceFiles**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the number of JTAPI logs to produce before overwriting old logs.

### **PeriodicWakeupEnabled**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, each JTAPI thread is woken up after a specified sleep interval in order to write a debug message to the JTAPI log (if logging is enabled).

### **PeriodicWakeupInterval**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the interval, in seconds, between debug thread wakeup.

### **PROTOCOL\_DEBUGGING**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, full CTI protocol trace is written to the JTAPI log (if logging is enabled).

### **ProviderOpenRequestTimeout**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the amount of time, in seconds, that T-Server waits for a response to a `ProviderOpen` message.

### **ProviderRetryInterval**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the amount of time, in seconds, that T-Server tries to reopen a connection to a Cisco Unified Communications Manager cluster after a failure.

### **QueueSizeThreshold**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any integer.

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the size of the internal JTAPI Queue which, when exceeded, causes a debug message to be written to the JTAPI log (when logging is enabled).

### **QueueStatsEnabled**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, if the internal JTAPI is greater than the threshold, a debug message is written to the JTAPI log (when JTAPI logging enabled).

### **RouteSelectTimeout**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the amount of time, in milliseconds, that T-Server waits for URS to respond to a route request. This setting is also affected by other Cisco Unified Communications Manager switch settings.

### **SyslogCollector**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any string

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the host name for a syslog collector.

### **SyslogCollectorUDPPort**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies a UDP port for the syslog collector.

### **TraceFileSize**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the maximum size of each JTAPI log file.

### **TracePath**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Value: Any character string

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the root directory used to store JTAPI log files.

### **TServerTraceFileBase**

Default Value: ts\_trace

Valid Values: Any character string

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Determines the prefix of the log file name in a situation where the network connection fails between JTAPI and T-Server. See [page 183](#) for more details.

### **TServerTraceFileExt**

Default Value: log

Valid Values: Any character string

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Determines the suffix of the log file name in a situation where the network connection fails between JTAPI and T-Server. See [page 183](#) for more details.

### **TServerTraceMaxFiles**

Default Value: 10

Valid Values: 0-Maximum Integer

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Determines how many files should be in a created before the first one is overwritten for the files created with the `TServerTraceFileBase`, and `TServerTraceFileExt` options. See [page 183](#) for more details.

### **TServerTraceMaxFileSize**

Default Value: 100

Valid Values: 0 - Maximum Integer

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Determines the maximum file size in bytes for individual files created with the `TServerTraceFileBase`, and `TServerTraceFileExt` options. See [page 183](#) for more details.

### **UseAlarmService**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, JTAPI alarms go to an alarm service on the specified host and port.

### **UseTraceFile**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, JTAPI log files are written.

### **UseJavaConsoleTrace**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, JTAPI log messages are sent to the console (stdout).

### **UseSameDirectory**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, all instances of the same application write JTAPI logs to the same directory.

### **UseSyslog**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, JTAPI log traces go to the syslog collector service at the specified UDP port and host.

### **WARNING**

Default Value: No default value. See Note on [page 241](#).

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

When set to `true`, low-level warning events are written to the JTAPI log (if logging is enabled).

## **Global Group Section**

This section describes the configuration options that are unique to T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager. Configure these options in the `globalgroup` section on the `Options` tab for the T-Server Application object in the Configuration Layer. You must call this section `globalgroup`.

### **callmgr-autopickup-on**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `false`, `true`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

This option should be set to match the Cisco Unified Communications Manager Pickup mode: Auto Pickup (`true`) or Regular Pickup (`false`).

### **enable-jtapi-keep-alive**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `false`, `true`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

This option enables a heartbeat between T-Server and JTAPI as a keep alive functionality to detect possible conditions when JTAPI becomes unstable, and the JTAPI event sequence is no longer reliable.

### **enable-pickup-jtapi-workaround**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `false`, `true`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

This option controls whether T-Server detects the inbound pickup scenario. It is applicable only to CallManager version 4.x. For CallManager version 5.x, this option should be set to `false`.



CallManager version 4.x has a known issue for inbound pickup scenario where the external party is released by CallManager JTAPI during pickup, when it is still on a call. T-Server detects this scenario and ignores the incorrect EventReleased message which is sent by JTAPI. This issue is not present with CallManager 5.x.

---

**Note:** Java machine runs as a separate 64-bit process called `Java.exe` and T-Server is running as 32-bit process called `ciscocm_server.exe`.

---

### **jtapi-keep-alive-retries**

Default Value: 10

Valid Values: Any positive integer from 1 to 999

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many skipped heartbeat attempts are permitted before T-Server will shut itself down. T-Server sends the STANDARD message JTAPI keepalive timer exceeded %d allowed retries. Exiting now. before exiting.

### **jtapi-keep-alive-timeout**

Default Value: 60000

Valid Values: Any positive integer from 1000 to 3600000

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time (in milliseconds) between keep alive attempts. Any event from JTAPI is also considered as a keep alive message. T-Server will send the STANDARD message JTAPI keepalive timer expired. Retry %d of %d. when there are no messages within the timeout interval.

## **Link Section**

Configure these options in the Link section on the Options tab for the T-Server Application object in the Configuration Layer.

Starting with release 7.6, T-Server operating in Socket mode uses a standard `Link-n-name` link configuration option. The TServer section will contain options `Link-1-name`, `Link-2-name`, ... while separate sections with names equal to the `Link-n-name` values will contain link parameters.

### **ccm-host**

Default Value: Mandatory field. No default value.

Valid Values: Any valid IP address.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

IP address for the CTI manager for this account.

### **hostname**

Default Value: `localhost`

Valid Values: Any valid host name

Changes Take Effect: Read-only value. Do not change

Specifies the host of the link according to the switch configuration. This should always be `localhost`.

### **password**

Default Value: Mandatory field. No default value.

Valid Values: Any valid password.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

The CUCM password for this link.

### **port**

Default Value: Mandatory field. No default value.

Valid Values: Any valid port address

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the TCP/IP port on the `localhost` that the Java link is opening to listen to.

### **protocol**

Default Value: `tcp`

Valid Values: `tcp`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the connection protocol T-Server uses in communicating with the switch.

### **user-login**

Default Value: Mandatory field. No default value.

Valid Values: Any valid user login.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

The CUCM user for this link.

---

## **DN-Specific Section**

You set configuration options described in this section in the TServer section on the Annex tab of the relevant DN object in Configuration Manager. You cannot define them in the T-Server Application object.

### **record**

Default Value: `false`

Valid Values: `true`, `false`

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When this option is set to true, recording will be started automatically when the call is established on the corresponding DN. Call recording will be stopped when this DN leaves the call.

---

## Changes from 8.0 to 8.0.1

[Table 18](#) provides all configuration option changes for this T-Server between release 8.0 and the latest 8.0.1 release.

**Table 18: T-Server Option Changes from 8.0 to 8.0.1**

| Option Name                      | Type of Change | Details                                   |
|----------------------------------|----------------|---|
| T-Server Section                 |                |   |
| default-monitor-tone             | New            | See <a href="#">page 236</a> for details. |
| default-record-tone              | New            | See <a href="#">page 236</a> for details. |
| switchover-on-first-link-failure | New            | See <a href="#">page 241</a> for details. |





## Chapter

# 11

## Stream Manager Configuration

This chapter describes the configuration options that are used for configuring Stream Manager to work with T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager. It contains the following section:

- [Stream Manager Configuration Options with T-Server, page 253](#)
- [Stream Manager Configuration Options, page 256](#)

Options that are common to all T-Servers are described in Chapter 8, “Common Configuration Options,” on [page 185](#) and in Chapter 9, “T-Server Common Configuration Options,” on [page 205](#).

---

## Stream Manager Configuration Options with T-Server

Stream Manager is a Genesys client application that streams media files in order to provide announcements and music to callers queued on Routing Points and ACD Queues (please refer to “Music and Announcements” on [page 154](#) of this document).

In order to enable the connections, configure the T-Server option `sm-port` in the T-Server application (refer to [Page 241](#) for more information).

To configure Stream Manager to work with T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager, select the Stream Manager application object in the Configuration Manager and then add a connection to the T-Server application.

Multiple Stream Managers can connect to one T-Server. In this scenario, T-Server distributes calls to all connected Stream Managers in a load-balanced arrangement.

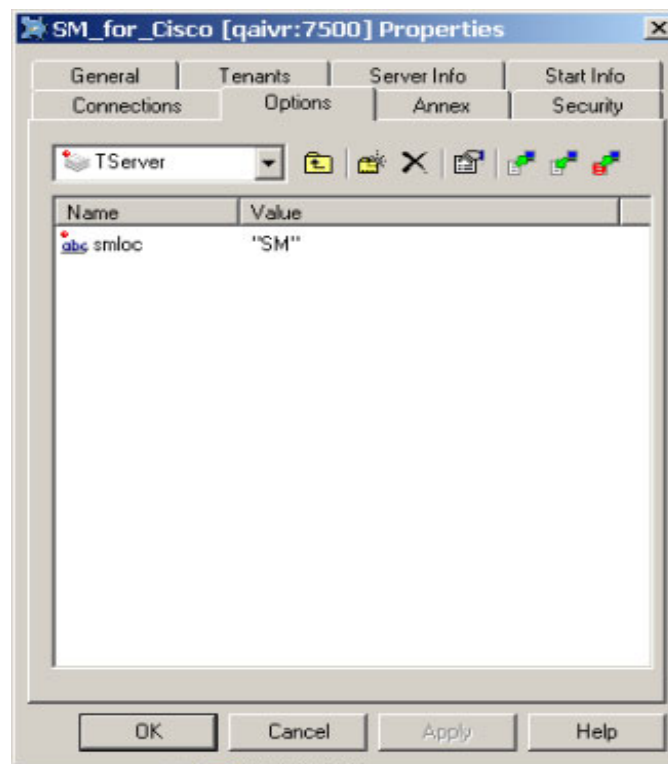
Multiple Stream Managers can be deployed in a load-balancing configuration, (though not in a primary/backup configuration). This configuration provides

the benefit of  $N+1$  availability. In the event of Stream Manager failure, the call is relocated to another Stream Manager and the treatment is restarted there, ensuring that no calls are lost.

## Configuring Stream Manager to Control a Routing Point

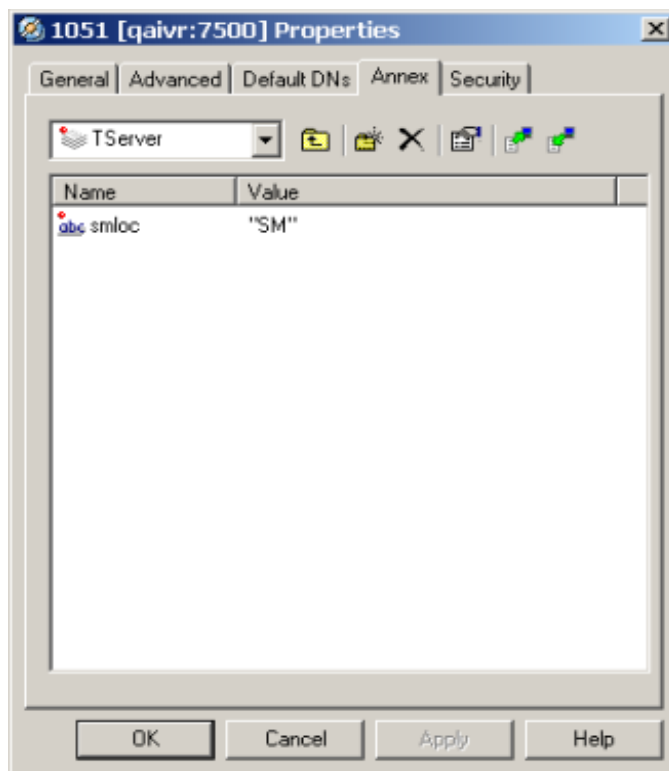
The following configuration enables a Routing Point to be controlled by a particular Stream Manager. It works with Cisco Unified Communications Manager 4.0 or later.

1. On the Options tab in your Stream Manager application, create a section named TServer, and in this section create an option called smloc. You can set any string value for this option. The following is an example:



**Figure 22: The smloc option in the Stream Manager application.**

2. On the Annex tab of your Routing Point/ACD Queue, also create a section named TServer, and in this section create an option called smloc. The value must be the same as the value specified previously in the Stream Manager application configured above. The following is an example:



**Figure 23: The smloc option in the Routing Point/ACD Queue**

For example, if a call arrives at a Routing Point or ACD Queue, and service from Stream Manager is required, the smloc value as configured above is retrieved.

However, note that:

- If there are multiple Stream Managers with the same smloc value, the call leg is created on the least busy of these Stream Managers.
- If there are no Stream Managers found in Configuration Manager, but none of them share the same smloc value, the leg is created on the least busy of all the Stream Managers, regardless of the assigned smloc value.
- If the Routing Point has no smloc value, the call leg is created on the least busy of all Stream Managers, regardless of the smloc values assigned to the Stream Managers.

## Audio File Formats for Stream Manager

Stream Manager must be able to access the audio files that T-Server requests to play. These files are located in subdirectories of the installed Stream Manager root directory. The files must be in the appropriate codec format, with a filename suffix corresponding to the codec type. Files for Stream Manager on a UNIX platform must have the extension .au. If you are using a Windows

platform, files for Stream Manager must have the extension `.wav`. The supported formats and file suffixes are:

- G.711 mu-law: `mulaw.au`, `mulaw.wav`
- G.711 a-law: `alaw.au`, `alaw.wav`
- G.723: `_g7231.au`, `_g7231.wav`
- G.729A: `_g729a.au`, `_g729a.wav`
- GSM: `_gsm.au`, `_gsm.wav`

To facilitate the use of the full range of supported codecs, Genesys has made Audio Transcoding Utility (ATU) available through Genesys Technical Support (<http://genesyslab.com/support>). ATU takes as input an audio file in any format supported by Stream Manager and produces versions of the file in all supported formats.

When these files are produced, ensure that all Stream Managers connected to a T-Server contains the same announcement/music files in the same directory structure. T-Server will instruct the Stream Manager to play a file, but if the file does not exist in the specified directory, the treatment will fail.

---

## Stream Manager Configuration Options

Starting with T-Server 7.6, Stream Manager options are now grouped into the following Sections: `codecs`, `contact`, `limits`, `log`, and `x-config`. The updated options descriptions for these Sections are located in the *Framework 7.6 Stream Manager Deployment Guide*.

None of the options for Stream Manager configuration are mandatory.





## Chapter

# 12 HA Configuration and Operation with CUCM JTAPI

The information in this chapter is divided among the following sections:

- [HA configuration of T-Server with 4 JTAPI links, page 257](#)
- [Description of how HA works when primary T-Server fails, page 259](#)
- [Description of how HA works when one JTAPI link fails., page 259](#)
- [Description of how HA works when all JTAPI links fail, page 260](#)

---

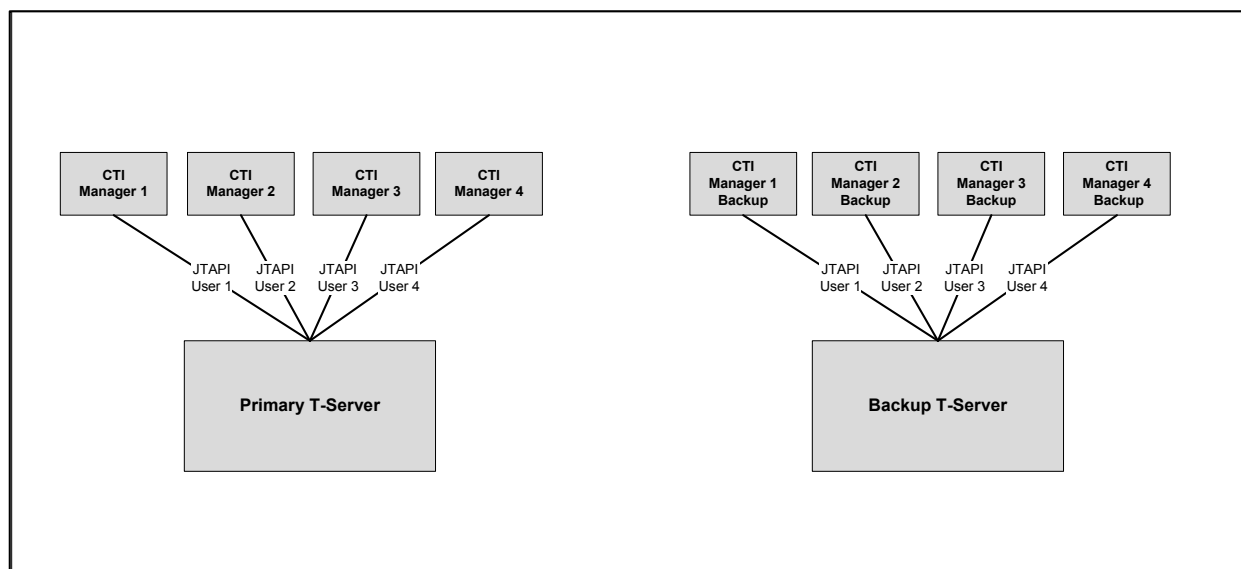
## HA configuration of T-Server with 4 JTAPI links

Here are two different types of configurations using 4 JTAPI links in an high-availability (HA) environment. The first one, [Figure 24](#), uses 4 JTAPI links for the primary T-Server, and 4 different JTAPI links for the backup T-Server for a total of 8 JTAPI links. This method avoids the duplication of JTAPI links by the primary and backup T-Server, but is a more costly HA implementation. The second type of configuration, [Figure 25](#), uses 4 JTAPI links that are shared by both the primary, and the backup T-Server.

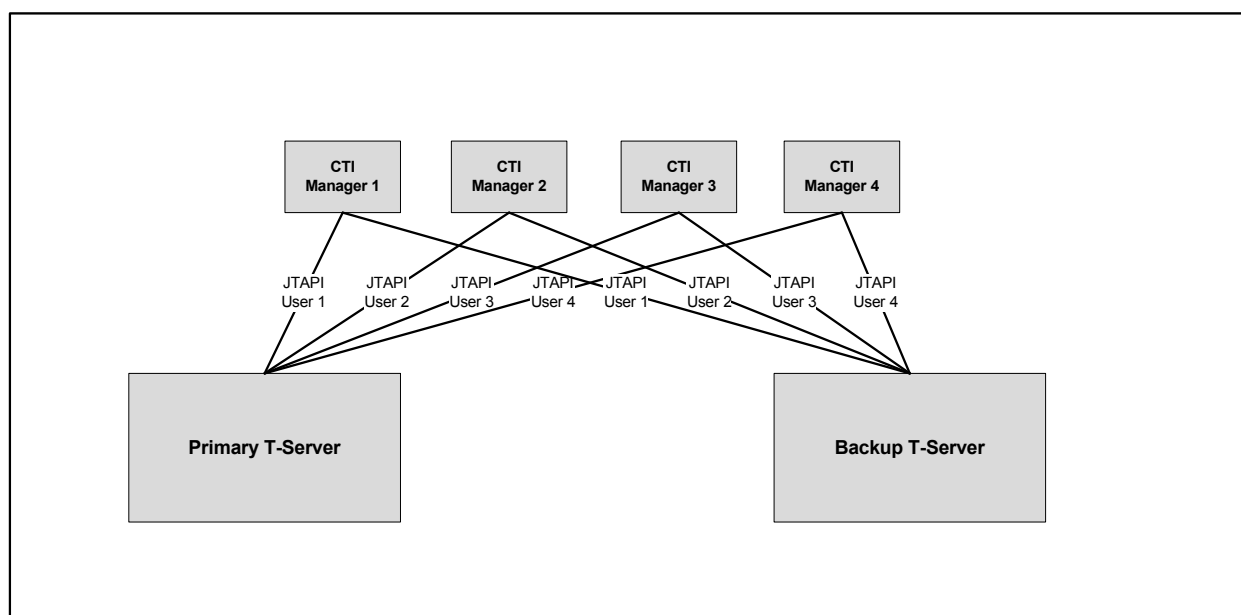
---

**Note:** In an HA environment, do not specify the backup CTI manager in the JTAPI link configuration. Example: CTI1, CTI2 for primary, and CTI2, CTI1 for backup. If the primary T-Server fails in this scenario, CTI2 will not be available to the backup T-Server after a switchover.

---



**Figure 24: Four JTAPI Links for the Primary and Four JTAPI Links for the Backup T-Server**



**Figure 25: Four JTAPI Links Shared by the Primary and Backup T-Server**

## Description of how HA works when primary T-Server fails

When a T-Server failure occurs, the JTAPI link processes get a socket exception (or terminate due to excessive keep alive retries), and the Genesys Solution Control Server switches to backup T-Server. In the configuration shown in [Figure 26](#), all events for both the primary, and backup T-Server go to their own CTI Managers simultaneously. In this case, if a switchover occurs due to a failure with the primary T-Server, the backup T-server will become the primary T-server with no data lost.

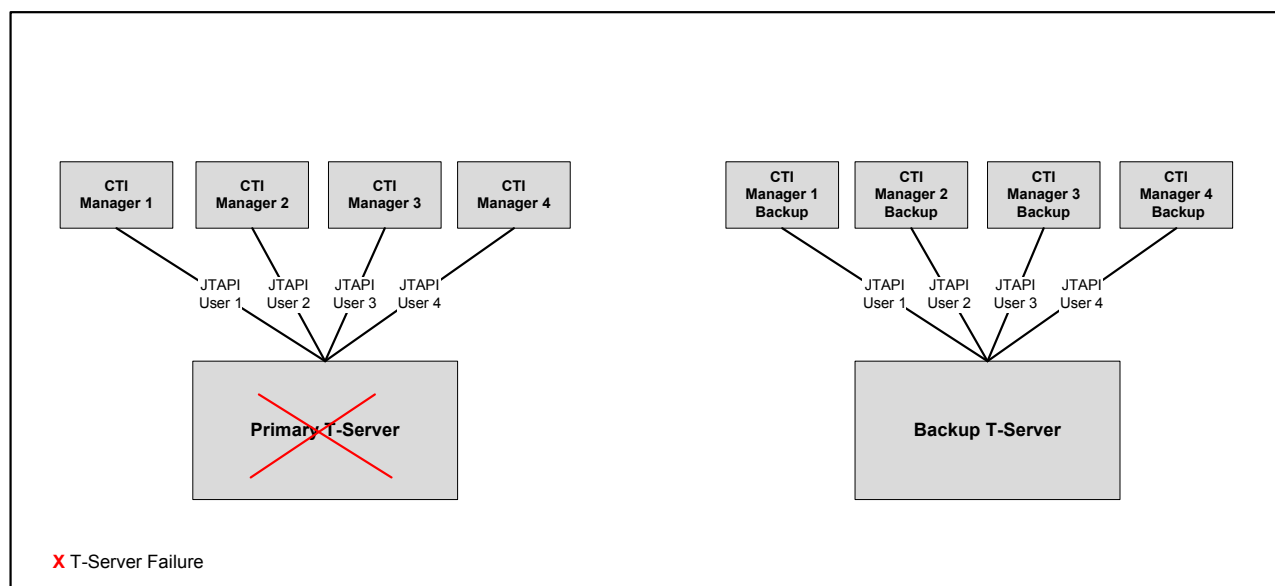


Figure 26: When the Primary T-Server Fails

## Description of how HA works when one JTAPI link fails.

In [Figure 27](#), when a JTAPI failure (JAVA process) occurs, T-Server gets a socket exception, or a keep-alive timeout, and will generate a link-disconnected message. For single link failure, the primary T-Server will declare all DNs for the affected CTI Manager out of service, try to reconnect to the failed link, and upon a successful reconnect, place the affected DNs back in service. If there is a CTI manager failure, JTAPI will send a `ProviderFailed` event and cleanup the call events. T-Server ignores all cleanup events

(EventReleased with a CTI\_MANAGER\_FAILURE) and will send a link-disconnected event, and T-Server will switch to backup.

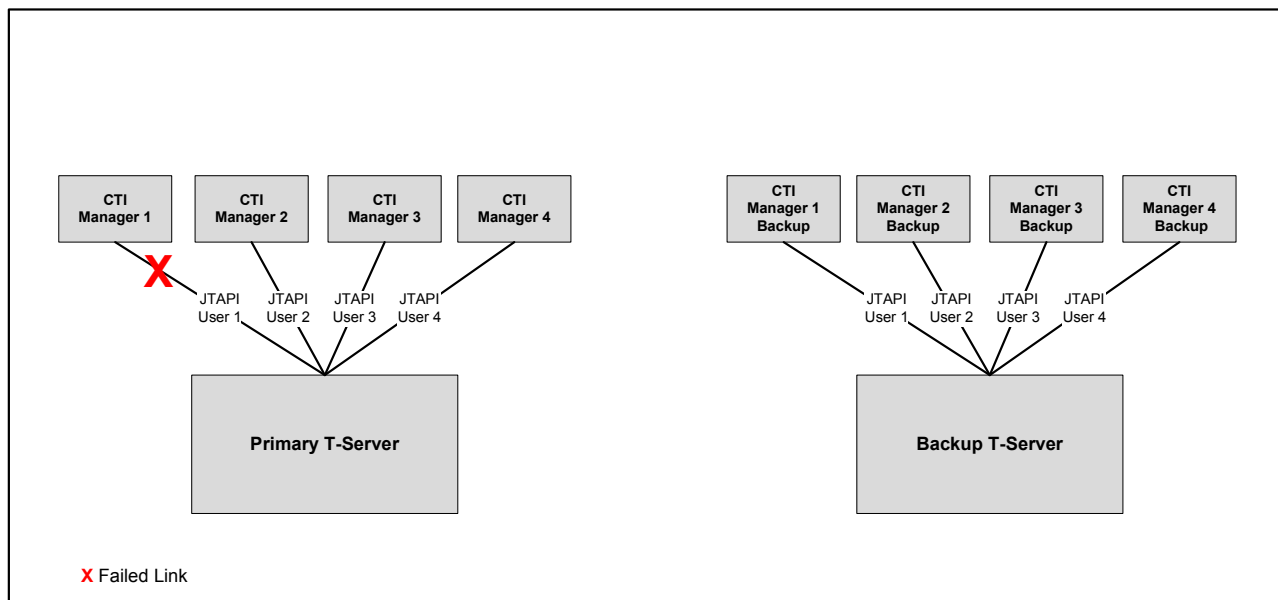


Figure 27: When a Link for the Primary T-Server Fails

## Description of how HA works when all JTAPI links fail

The following is a description of how HA works when all JTAPI links fail (or T-Server loses all communication to CUCM).

With a JTAPI failure (JAVA process), T-Server gets a socket exception, or a keep-alive timeout and will generate an out-of-service message for all DNs registered on this link and the LMS message JTAPILinkFailure is generated. Then it restarts the link. SCS could request switchover by the fact of JTAPILinkFailure message (custom scripts may be used to control SCS switchover conditions).

CTI manager failure - JTAPI will send ProviderFailed event and cleanup call events. T-Server ignores all cleanup events (EventReleased with a CTI\_MANAGER\_FAILURE) and will send out-of-service messages for all DNs registered on this link and the LMS message JTAPILinkFailure is generated.

An event link disconnect is only triggered when all JTAPI links to an active T-Server have failed (for failure of all primary CTI Managers, for example). A link disconnect event will cause Genesys SCS to initiate a switchover to the backup T-Server.



## Supplements

# Related Documentation Resources

The following resources provide additional information that is relevant to this software. Consult these additional resources as necessary.

## T-Server for T-Server for Cisco Unified Communications Manager

Consult these additional resources as necessary:

- The *Framework 8.0 Deployment Guide*, which will help you configure, install, start, and stop Framework components.
- The *Framework 8.0 Configuration Options Reference Manual*, which will provide you with descriptions of configuration options for other Framework components.
- The *Framework 8.0 Configuration Manager Help*, which will help you use Configuration Manager.
- The *Genesys Migration Guide*, also on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD, which contains a documented migration strategy from Genesys product releases 5.x and later to all Genesys 7.x releases. Contact Genesys Technical Support for additional information.
- The *Genesys 7 Events and Models Reference Manual* and *Voice Platform SDK 8.0 .NET (or Java) API Reference* for technical details of T-Library functions which contains the T-Library API, information on TEvents, and an extensive collection of call models.
- The *Genesys Technical Publications Glossary*, which ships on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD and which provides a comprehensive list of the Genesys and CTI terminology and acronyms used in this document.
- The Release Notes and Product Advisories for this product, which are available on the Genesys Technical Support website at <http://genesyslab.com/support>.

## Genesys

- *Genesys Technical Publications Glossary*, which ships on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD and which provides a comprehensive list of the Genesys and computer-telephony integration (CTI) terminology and acronyms used in this document.
- *Genesys Migration Guide*, which ships on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD, and which provides documented migration strategies for Genesys product releases. Contact Genesys Technical Support for more information.

Information about supported hardware and third-party software is available on the Genesys Technical Support website in the following documents:

- [\*Genesys Supported Operating Environment Reference Manual\*](#)
- [\*Genesys Supported Media Interfaces Reference Manual\*](#)

Consult these additional resources as necessary:

- *Genesys Hardware Sizing Guide*, which provides information about Genesys hardware sizing guidelines for the Genesys releases.
- *Genesys 7 Interoperability Guide*, which provides information on the compatibility of Genesys products with various Configuration Layer Environments; Interoperability of Reporting Templates and Solutions; and Gplus Adapters Interoperability.
- *Genesys Licensing Guide*, which introduces you to the concepts, terminology, and procedures relevant to the Genesys licensing system.
- *Genesys Database Sizing Estimator 7.6 Worksheets*, which provides a range of expected database sizes for various Genesys products.

For additional system-wide planning tools and information, see the release-specific listings of System Level Documents on the Genesys Technical Support website, accessible from the [system level documents by release](#) tab in the Knowledge Base Browse Documents Section.

Genesys product documentation is available on the:

- Genesys Technical Support website at <http://genesyslab.com/support>.
- Genesys Documentation Library DVD, which you can order by e-mail from Genesys Order Management at [orderman@genesyslab.com](mailto:orderman@genesyslab.com).

# Document Conventions

This document uses certain stylistic and typographical conventions—introduced here—that serve as shorthands for particular kinds of information.

## Document Version Number

A version number appears at the bottom of the inside front cover of this document. Version numbers change as new information is added to this document. Here is a sample version number:

80fr\_ref\_06-2008\_v8.0.001.00

You will need this number when you are talking with Genesys Technical Support about this product.

## Screen Captures Used in This Document

Screen captures from the product graphical user interface (GUI), as used in this document, may sometimes contain minor spelling, capitalization, or grammatical errors. The text accompanying and explaining the screen captures corrects such errors *except* when such a correction would prevent you from installing, configuring, or successfully using the product. For example, if the name of an option contains a usage error, the name would be presented exactly as it appears in the product GUI; the error would not be corrected in any accompanying text.

## Type Styles

[Table 19](#) describes and illustrates the type conventions that are used in this document.

**Table 19: Type Styles**

| Type Style | Used For   | Examples  |
|------------|--|---|
| Italic     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Document titles</li> <li>Emphasis</li> <li>Definitions of (or first references to) unfamiliar terms</li> <li>Mathematical variables</li> </ul> <p>Also used to indicate placeholder text within code samples or commands, in the special case where angle brackets are a required part of the syntax (see the note about angle brackets on <a href="#">page 264</a>).</p> | <p>Please consult the <i>Genesys Migration Guide</i> for more information.</p> <p>Do <i>not</i> use this value for this option.</p> <p>A <i>customary and usual</i> practice is one that is widely accepted and used within a particular industry or profession.</p> <p>The formula, <math>x + 1 = 7</math><br/>where <math>x</math> stands for . . .</p> |

**Table 19: Type Styles (Continued)**

| Type Style   | Used For   | Examples  |
|--|--|---|
| Monospace font<br>(Looks like teletype or typewriter text) | <p>All programming identifiers and GUI elements. This convention includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <i>names</i> of directories, files, folders, configuration objects, paths, scripts, dialog boxes, options, fields, text and list boxes, operational modes, all buttons (including radio buttons), check boxes, commands, tabs, CTI events, and error messages.</li> <li>The values of options.</li> <li>Logical arguments and command syntax.</li> <li>Code samples.</li> </ul> <p>Also used for any text that users must manually enter during a configuration or installation procedure, or on a command line.</p> | <p>Select the Show variables on screen check box.</p> <p>In the Operand text box, enter your formula.</p> <p>Click OK to exit the Properties dialog box.</p> <p>T-Server distributes the error messages in EventError events.</p> <p>If you select true for the inbound-bsns-calls option, all established inbound calls on a local agent are considered business calls.</p> <p>Enter exit on the command line.</p> |
| Square brackets ([ ])                                      | A particular parameter or value that is optional within a logical argument, a command, or some programming syntax. That is, the presence of the parameter or value is not required to resolve the argument, command, or block of code. The user decides whether to include this optional information.  | smcp_server -host [/flags]  |
| Angle brackets (< >)                                       | <p>A placeholder for a value that the user must specify. This might be a DN or a port number specific to your enterprise.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> In some cases, angle brackets are required characters in code syntax (for example, in XML schemas). In these cases, italic text is used for placeholder values.</p>  | smcp_server -host <confighost>  |





# Index

## Symbols

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| [] (square brackets) | 264 |
| < > (angle brackets) | 264 |
| <key name>           |     |
| common log option    | 203 |

## A

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Access Code                            |         |
| configuration                          | 108     |
| defined                                | 40, 106 |
| ADDP                                   | 58      |
| addp-remote-timeout                    |         |
| configuration option                   | 226     |
| addp-timeout                           |         |
| configuration option                   | 226     |
| addp-trace                             |         |
| configuration option                   | 226     |
| Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol | 23      |
| Agent Login objects                    | 41      |
| agent reservation                      |         |
| defined                                | 28      |
| Agent Ring Timeout                     |         |
| Supported Functionality                | 154     |
| AgentAfterCallWork                     |         |
| Supported Functionality                | 153     |
| agent-no-answer-action                 |         |
| configuration options                  | 233     |
| agent-no-answer-overflow               |         |
| configuration options                  | 233     |
| agent-no-answer-timeout                |         |
| configuration options                  | 234     |
| Agent-Reservation section              |         |
| configuration options                  | 214–215 |
| alarm                                  |         |
| common log option                      | 194     |
| AlarmServiceHostname                   |         |
| JTAPI configuration options            | 242     |
| AlarmServicePort                       |         |
| JTAPI configuration options            | 242     |

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| common log option      | 193 |
| angle brackets         | 264 |
| ANI                    | 71  |
| ani-distribution       |     |
| configuration option   | 206 |
| app                    |     |
| command line parameter | 119 |
| application            |     |
| configuration options  | 234 |
| Application objects    |     |
| multi-site operation   | 105 |
| audience, for document | 12  |
| audio-codec            |     |
| configuration options  | 234 |

## B

|                                |         |
|--------------------------------|---------|
| background-processing          |         |
| configuration option           | 206     |
| background-timeout             |         |
| configuration option           | 207     |
| backup servers                 | 49      |
| backup-sync                    |         |
| configuration section          | 58      |
| Backup-Synchronization section |         |
| configuration option           | 226–227 |
| brackets                       |         |
| angle                          | 264     |
| square                         | 264     |
| buffering                      |         |
| common log option              | 187     |
| busy-tone                      |         |
| configuration options          | 235     |

## C

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Call Recording        | 157 |
| emergency             | 177 |
| feature configuration | 177 |

- Call-Cleanup section
  - configuration option . . . . . 227–229
- callmgr-autopickup-on
  - configuration options . . . . . 248
- cast-type
  - configuration option . . . . . 70, 217
- ccm-host
  - configuration options . . . . . 249
- CDN . . . . . 77
- changes from 8.0 to 8.0.1
  - T-Server options . . . . . 251
- check-point
  - common log option . . . . . 191
- check-tenant-profile
  - configuration option . . . . . 207
- cleanup-idle-tout
  - configuration option . . . . . 227
- Code property . . . . . 108, 109
- cof-ci-defer-create
  - configuration option . . . . . 222
- cof-ci-defer-delete
  - configuration option . . . . . 222
- cof-ci-req-tout
  - configuration option . . . . . 86, 222
- cof-ci-wait-all
  - configuration option . . . . . 222
- cof-feature
  - configuration option . . . . . 223
- cof-rci-tout
  - configuration option . . . . . 223
- collect-lower-priority-requests
  - configuration option . . . . . 214
- collect-tone
  - configuration options . . . . . 235
- command line parameters . . . . . 119
  - app . . . . . 119
  - host . . . . . 119
  - l . . . . . 120
  - lmspath . . . . . 120
  - nco X/Y . . . . . 120
  - port . . . . . 119
  - V . . . . . 120
- commenting on this document . . . . . 13
- common configuration options . . . . . 186–204
  - common section . . . . . 203–204
  - enable-async-dns . . . . . 203
  - log section . . . . . 186–200
  - log-extended section . . . . . 200–202
  - log-filter section . . . . . 202–203
  - log-filter-data section . . . . . 203
  - mandatory . . . . . 186
  - rebind-delay . . . . . 204
  - setting . . . . . 186
  - sml section . . . . . 203
  - suspending-wait-timeout . . . . . 203
- common log options . . . . . 186–203
  - <key name> . . . . . 203
  - alarm . . . . . 194
  - all . . . . . 193
  - buffering . . . . . 187
  - check-point . . . . . 191
  - compatible-output-priority . . . . . 192
  - debug . . . . . 195
  - default-filter-type . . . . . 202
  - expire . . . . . 188
  - interaction . . . . . 194
  - keep-startup-file . . . . . 188
  - level-reassign-<eventID> . . . . . 200
  - level-reassign-disable . . . . . 202
  - log section . . . . . 186–200
  - log-extended section . . . . . 200–202
  - log-filter section . . . . . 202–203
  - log-filter-data section . . . . . 203
  - mandatory options . . . . . 186
  - memory . . . . . 191
  - memory-storage-size . . . . . 191
  - message\_format . . . . . 189
  - messagefile . . . . . 188
  - print-attributes . . . . . 190
  - segment . . . . . 187
  - setting . . . . . 186
  - spool . . . . . 191
  - standard . . . . . 194
  - time\_convert . . . . . 190
  - time\_format . . . . . 190
  - trace . . . . . 195
  - verbose . . . . . 186
  - x-conn-debug-all . . . . . 200
  - x-conn-debug-api . . . . . 199
  - x-conn-debug-dns . . . . . 200
  - x-conn-debug-open . . . . . 198
  - x-conn-debug-security . . . . . 199
  - x-conn-debug-select . . . . . 198
  - x-conn-debug-timers . . . . . 199
  - x-conn-debug-write . . . . . 199
- common options
  - common log options . . . . . 186–203
  - common section . . . . . 203–204
  - mandatory options . . . . . 186
  - sml section . . . . . 203
- common section
  - common options . . . . . 203–204
- compatible-output-priority
  - common log option . . . . . 192
- compound-dn-representation
  - configuration option . . . . . 224
- Configuration Manager
  - configuring T-Server . . . . . 42
  - multiple ports . . . . . 43
- configuration options . . . . . 231, 253
  - addp-remote-timeout . . . . . 226
  - addp-timeout . . . . . 226

|  |          |  |          |
|--|----------|--|----------|
| addp-trace . . . . .                       | 226      | log-trace-flags . . . . .                  | 209      |
| agent-no-answer-action . . . . .           | 233      | management-port . . . . .                  | 209      |
| agent-no-answer-overflow . . . . .         | 233      | mandatory options . . . . .                | 186      |
| agent-no-answer-timeout . . . . .          | 234      | match-call-once . . . . .                  | 216      |
| Agent-Reservation section . . . . .        | 214–215  | merged-user-data . . . . .                 | 209      |
| ani-distribution . . . . .                 | 206      | Multi-Site Support section . . . . .       | 215–225  |
| application . . . . .                      | 234      | network-request-timeout . . . . .          | 219      |
| audio-codec . . . . .                      | 234      | notify-idle-tout . . . . .                 | 228      |
| background-processing . . . . .            | 206      | num-of-licenses . . . . .                  | 211      |
| background-timeout . . . . .               | 207      | num-sdn-licenses . . . . .                 | 212      |
| Backup-Synchronization section . . . . .   | 226–227  | packet-size . . . . .                      | 239      |
| busy-tone . . . . .                        | 235      | password . . . . .                         | 250      |
| Call-Cleanup section . . . . .             | 227–229  | periodic-check-tout . . . . .              | 228      |
| callmgr-autopickup-on . . . . .            | 248      | port . . . . .                             | 250      |
| cast-type . . . . .                        | 217      | propagated-call-type . . . . .             | 100, 210 |
| ccm-host . . . . .                         | 249      | protocol . . . . .                         | 227, 250 |
| changes from 8.0 to 8.0.1 . . . . .        | 251      | queue-music . . . . .                      | 239      |
| check-tenant-profile . . . . .             | 207      | reconnect-tout . . . . .                   | 216      |
| cleanup-idle-tout . . . . .                | 227      | register-attempts . . . . .                | 219      |
| cof-ci-defer-create . . . . .              | 222      | register-tout . . . . .                    | 219      |
| cof-ci-defer-delete . . . . .              | 222      | reject-subsequent-request . . . . .        | 214      |
| cof-ci-req-tout . . . . .                  | 222      | report-connid-changes . . . . .            | 216      |
| cof-ci-wait-all . . . . .                  | 222      | request-collection-time . . . . .          | 215      |
| cof-feature . . . . .                      | 223      | request-tout . . . . .                     | 219      |
| cof-rci-tout . . . . .                     | 223      | reservation-time . . . . .                 | 215      |
| collect-lower-priority-requests . . . . .  | 214      | resource-allocation-mode . . . . .         | 219      |
| collect-tone . . . . .                     | 235      | resource-load-maximum . . . . .            | 220      |
| common log options . . . . .               | 186–203  | ring-tone . . . . .                        | 240      |
| common options . . . . .                   | 186–204  | route-dn . . . . .                         | 220      |
| compound-dn-representation . . . . .       | 224      | rule-<n> . . . . .                         | 225      |
| consult-user-data . . . . .                | 207      | Security section . . . . .                 | 229      |
| customer-id . . . . .                      | 208      | server-id . . . . .                        | 210      |
| debug . . . . .                            | 235      | setting . . . . .                          | 205      |
| default-dn . . . . .                       | 218, 235 | common . . . . .                           | 186      |
| default-monitor-tone . . . . .             | 236      | silence-tone . . . . .                     | 241      |
| default-network-call-id-matching . . . . . | 223      | sm-port . . . . .                          | 241      |
| default-record-tone . . . . .              | 236      | switchover-on-first-link-failure . . . . . | 241      |
| direct-digits-key . . . . .                | 218      | sync-reconnect-tout . . . . .              | 227      |
| dn-for-unexpected-calls . . . . .          | 218      | tcs-queue . . . . .                        | 221      |
| dn-scope . . . . .                         | 100, 208 | tcs-use . . . . .                          | 221      |
| enable-data-on-bridged . . . . .           | 237      | timeout . . . . .                          | 220      |
| enable-jtapi-keep-alive . . . . .          | 248      | timeout value format . . . . .             | 229–230  |
| enable-pickup-jtapi-workaround . . . . .   | 248      | Translation Rules section . . . . .        | 225      |
| epp-tout . . . . .                         | 101, 224 | T-Server section . . . . .                 | 206–211  |
| event-propagation . . . . .                | 225      | TServerTraceFileBase . . . . .             | 246      |
| fast-busy-tone . . . . .                   | 237      | TServerTraceFileExt . . . . .              | 246      |
| hostname . . . . .                         | 249      | TServerTraceMaxFiles . . . . .             | 246      |
| inbound-translator-<n> . . . . .           | 225      | TServerTraceMaxFileSize . . . . .          | 247      |
| jtapi-keep-alive-retries . . . . .         | 249      | use-data-from . . . . .                    | 217      |
| jtapi-keep-alive-timeout . . . . .         | 249      | use-default-route . . . . .                | 241      |
| jtapi-update-mode . . . . .                | 237      | use-implicit-access-numbers . . . . .      | 221      |
| License section . . . . .                  | 211–214  | user-data-limit . . . . .                  | 211      |
| link- <i>n</i> -name . . . . .             | 238      | user-login . . . . .                       | 250      |
| local-node-id . . . . .                    | 223      | configuring                                |          |
| logout-on-agent-disconnect . . . . .       | 238      | DN options . . . . .                       | 250      |
| logout-on-fwd . . . . .                    | 238      |  |          |

- high availability
  - T-Server . . . . . 57–59
- multi-site operation . . . . . 105–118
  - steps . . . . . 105
- T-Server . . . . . 42
  - multiple ports . . . . . 43
- consult-user-data
  - configuration option . . . . . 207
- conventions
  - in document . . . . . 263
  - type styles . . . . . 263
- CtiManagers
  - JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 242
- CtiRequestTimeout
  - JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 242
- customer-id
  - configuration option . . . . . 208

**D**

- DEBUG
  - JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 243
- debug
  - common log option . . . . . 195
  - configuration options . . . . . 235
- Default Access Code
  - configuration . . . . . 107
  - defined . . . . . 106
- default-dn
  - configuration option . . . . . 218
  - configuration options . . . . . 235
- default-filter-type
  - common log option . . . . . 202
- default-monitor-tone
  - configuration options . . . . . 236
- default-network-call-id-matching
  - configuration option . . . . . 223
- default-record-tone
  - configuration options . . . . . 236
- DesiredServerHeatbeatInterval
  - JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 243
- destination location . . . . . 64
- destination T-Server . . . . . 70
- Dialogic Dialer . . . . . 160
- direct-ani
  - ISCC transaction type . . . . . 71, 79
- direct-callid
  - ISCC transaction type . . . . . 72, 79
- direct-digits
  - transaction type . . . . . 79
- direct-digits-key
  - configuration option . . . . . 218
- direct-network-callid
  - ISCC transaction type . . . . . 72, 79

- direct-notoken
  - ISCC transaction type . . . . . 73, 79
- Directory
  - JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 243
- direct-uuui
  - ISCC transaction type . . . . . 73, 79
- DN objects . . . . . 41
- dn-for-unexpected-calls
  - configuration option . . . . . 218
- dnis-pool
  - in load-balancing mode . . . . . 75
  - ISCC transaction type . . . . . 66, 74, 79
- DNs
  - configuring for multi-sites . . . . . 112
- dn-scope
  - configuration option . . . . . 100, 208
- document
  - audience . . . . . 12
  - change history . . . . . 14
  - conventions . . . . . 263
  - errors, commenting on . . . . . 13
  - version number . . . . . 263

## E

- enable-async-dns
  - common configuration option . . . . . 203
- enable-data-on-bridged
  - configuration options . . . . . 237
- enable-jtapi-keep-alive
  - configuration options . . . . . 248
- enable-pickup-jtapi-workaround
  - configuration options . . . . . 248
- epp-tout
  - configuration option . . . . . 101, 224
- Error Messages
  - Supported Functionality . . . . . 150
- Event Propagation
  - defined . . . . . 97
- EventAttachedDataChanged . . . . . 98
- event-propagation
  - configuration option . . . . . 225
- expire
  - common log option . . . . . 188
- extrouter
  - configuration section . . . . . 95, 102, 106

## F

- fast-busy-tone
  - configuration options . . . . . 237
- figures
  - hot standby redundancy . . . . . 52
  - Multiple-to-Point mode . . . . . 78
  - Point-to-Point mode . . . . . 77

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| steps in ISCC/Call Overflow . . . . . | 85  |
| FileNameBase                          |     |
| JTAPI configuration options . . . . . | 243 |
| FileNameExtension                     |     |
| JTAPI configuration options . . . . . | 243 |
| font styles                           |     |
| italic . . . . .                      | 263 |
| monospace . . . . .                   | 264 |

## H

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| HA  |          |
| See also high availability                |          |
| See hot standby                           |          |
| HA configuration . . . . .                | 49–59    |
| HA Proxy                                  |          |
| starting . . . . .                        | 126, 127 |
| high-availability configuration . . . . . | 49–59    |
| host                                      |          |
| command line parameter . . . . .          | 119      |
| hostname                                  |          |
| configuration options . . . . .           | 249      |
| hot standby . . . . .                     | 24, 49   |
| defined . . . . .                         | 25       |
| figure . . . . .                          | 52       |
| T-Server configuration . . . . .          | 56       |

## I

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| inbound-translator-<n>                            |        |
| configuration option . . . . .                    | 225    |
| INFORMATIONAL                                     |        |
| JTAPI configuration options . . . . .             | 243    |
| intended audience . . . . .                       | 12     |
| Inter Server Call Control . . . . .               | 64–83  |
| Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow . . . . . | 83–87  |
| interaction                                       |        |
| common log option . . . . .                       | 194    |
| ISCC  |        |
| destination T-Server . . . . .                    | 70     |
| origination T-Server . . . . .                    | 70     |
| ISCC transaction types . . . . .                  | 65, 70 |
| direct-ani . . . . .                              | 71, 79 |
| direct-callid . . . . .                           | 72, 79 |
| direct-digits . . . . .                           | 79     |
| direct-network-callid . . . . .                   | 72, 79 |
| direct-notoken . . . . .                          | 73, 79 |
| direct-uuui . . . . .                             | 73, 79 |
| dnis-pool . . . . .                               | 74, 79 |
| in load-balancing mode . . . . .                  | 75     |
| pullback . . . . .                                | 75, 79 |
| reroute . . . . .                                 | 76, 79 |
| route . . . . .                                   | 77, 79 |
| route-uuui . . . . .                              | 78     |
| supported . . . . .                               | 79     |

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| ISCC/COF                    |     |
| supported . . . . .         | 84  |
| iscc-xaction-type . . . . . | 65  |
| italics . . . . .           | 263 |

## J

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| JTAPI configuration options             |          |
| . . . . .                               | 247      |
| AlarmServiceHostname . . . . .          | 242      |
| AlarmServicePort . . . . .              | 242      |
| CtiManagers . . . . .                   | 242      |
| CtiRequestTimeout . . . . .             | 242      |
| DEBUG . . . . .                         | 243      |
| DesiredServerHeatbeatInterval . . . . . | 243      |
| Directory . . . . .                     | 243      |
| FileNameBase . . . . .                  | 243      |
| FileNameExtension . . . . .             | 243      |
| INFORMATIONAL . . . . .                 | 243      |
| JTAPI_DEBUGGING . . . . .               | 244      |
| JTAPIIMPL_DEBUGGING . . . . .           | 244      |
| MISC_DEBUGGING . . . . .                | 244      |
| NumTraceFiles . . . . .                 | 244      |
| PeriodicWakeupEnabled . . . . .         | 244      |
| PeriodicWakeupInterval . . . . .        | 244      |
| PROTOCOL_DEBUGGING . . . . .            | 244      |
| ProviderOpenRequestTimeout . . . . .    | 245      |
| ProviderOpenRetryInterval . . . . .     | 245      |
| QueueSizeThreshold . . . . .            | 237, 245 |
| RouteSelectTimeout . . . . .            | 245      |
| SyslogCollector . . . . .               | 245      |
| SyslogCollectorUDPPort . . . . .        | 246      |
| TraceFileSize . . . . .                 | 246      |
| TracePath . . . . .                     | 246      |
| UseJavaConsoleTrace . . . . .           | 247      |
| UseSameDirectory . . . . .              | 247      |
| UseSyslog . . . . .                     | 247      |
| UseTraceFile . . . . .                  | 247      |
| WARNING . . . . .                       | 248      |
| JTAPI_DEBUGGING                         |          |
| JTAPI configuration options . . . . .   | 244      |
| JTAPIIMPL_DEBUGGING                     |          |
| JTAPI configuration options . . . . .   | 244      |
| jtapi-keep-alive-retries                |          |
| configuration options . . . . .         | 249      |
| jtapi-keep-alive-timeout                |          |
| configuration options . . . . .         | 249      |
| jtapi-update-mode                       |          |
| configuration options . . . . .         | 237      |

## K

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| keep-startup-file           |     |
| common log option . . . . . | 188 |

Known Limitations  
Switch Configuration . . . . . 133

## L

l  
command line parameter . . . . . 120  
level-reassign-<eventID>  
common log option . . . . . 200  
level-reassign-disable  
common log option . . . . . 202  
License section  
configuration options . . . . . 211–214  
link-*n*-name  
configuration options . . . . . 238  
lmspath  
command line parameter . . . . . 120  
local-node-id  
configuration option . . . . . 223  
location parameter . . . . . 64  
log configuration options . . . . . 186–192  
log section  
common log options . . . . . 186–200  
log-extended section  
common log options . . . . . 200–202  
log-filter section  
common log options . . . . . 202–203  
log-filter-data section  
common log options . . . . . 203  
logout-on-agent-disconnect  
configuration options . . . . . 238  
logout-on-fwd  
configuration options . . . . . 238  
logout-on-out-of-service  
T-Server configuration options . . . . . 238  
log-trace-flags  
configuration option . . . . . 209

## M

Management Layer . . . . . 36  
management-port  
configuration option . . . . . 209  
Mandatory Options  
configuration options . . . . . 232  
mandatory options  
configuration options . . . . . 206  
match-call-once  
configuration option . . . . . 216  
memory  
common log option . . . . . 191  
memory-storage-size  
common log option . . . . . 191  
merged-user-data

configuration option . . . . . 209  
message\_format  
common log option . . . . . 189  
messagefile  
common log option . . . . . 188  
MISC\_DEBUGGING  
JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 244  
monospace font . . . . . 264  
Multiple-to-One mode . . . . . 77  
Multiple-to-Point mode . . . . . 77, 78  
Multi-Site Support section  
configuration options . . . . . 215–225  
Music Treatment on Route-Points . 156, 157, 159, 160

## N

NAT/C feature . . . . . 95  
nco X/Y  
command line parameter . . . . . 120  
network attended transfer/conference . . . . . 95  
network objects . . . . . 36  
network-request-timeout  
configuration option . . . . . 219  
notify-idle-tout  
configuration option . . . . . 228  
Number Translation feature . . . . . 87–95  
number translation rules . . . . . 88  
num-of-licenses  
configuration option . . . . . 211  
num-sdn-licenses  
configuration option . . . . . 212  
NumTraceFiles  
JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 244

## O

objects  
Agent Logins . . . . . 41  
DNs . . . . . 41  
network . . . . . 36  
Switches . . . . . 40  
Switching Offices . . . . . 40  
One-to-One mode . . . . . 77  
origination location . . . . . 64  
origination T-Server . . . . . 70  
Outbound Calling . . . . . 160  
Outbound Calling with Dialogic Dialer . . . . . 160

## P

packet-size  
configuration options . . . . . 239

password  
     configuration options . . . . . 250  
 periodic-check-tout  
     configuration option . . . . . 228  
 PeriodicWakeupEnabled  
     JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 244  
 PeriodicWakeupInterval  
     JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 244  
 Point-to-Point mode . . . . . 77  
 port  
     command line parameter . . . . . 119  
     configuration options . . . . . 250  
 primary servers . . . . . 49  
 print-attributes  
     common log option . . . . . 190  
 propagated-call-type  
     configuration option . . . . . 100, 210  
 protocol  
     configuration option . . . . . 227  
     configuration options . . . . . 250  
 PROTOCOL\_DEBUGGING  
     JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 244  
 ProviderOpenRequestTimeout  
     JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 245  
 ProviderRetryInterval  
     JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 245  
 pullback  
     ISCC transaction type . . . . . 75, 79

## Q

queue-music  
     configuration options . . . . . 239  
 QueueSizeThreshold  
     JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 237, 245

## R

rebind-delay  
     common configuration option . . . . . 204  
 reconnect-tout  
     configuration option . . . . . 216  
 RecordUserAnnouncement . . . . . 157  
 redundancy  
     hot standby . . . . . 24, 49  
     warm standby . . . . . 24, 49  
 redundancy types . . . . . 53, 54, 56  
     hot standby . . . . . 25  
 register-attempts  
     configuration option . . . . . 219  
 register-tout  
     configuration option . . . . . 219  
 reject-subsequent-request  
     configuration option . . . . . 214

report-connid-changes  
     configuration option . . . . . 216  
 request-collection-time  
     configuration option . . . . . 215  
 request-tout  
     configuration option . . . . . 66, 219  
 reroute  
     ISCC transaction type . . . . . 76, 79  
 reservation-time  
     configuration option . . . . . 215  
 resource-allocation-mode  
     configuration option . . . . . 219  
 resource-load-maximum  
     configuration option . . . . . 220  
 ring-tone  
     configuration options . . . . . 240  
 route  
     ISCC transaction type . . . . . 66, 77, 79, 112  
 route-dn  
     configuration option . . . . . 220  
 RouteSelectTimeout  
     JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 245  
 route-uu  
     ISCC transaction type . . . . . 78  
 routing  
     Inter Server Call Control . . . . . 70–83  
 rule-<n>  
     configuration option . . . . . 225  
 run.bat . . . . . 123  
 run.sh . . . . . 122

## S

Security section  
     configuration option . . . . . 229  
 segment  
     common log option . . . . . 187  
 server-id  
     configuration option . . . . . 210  
 setting  
     configuration options . . . . . 205  
 setting configuration options  
     common . . . . . 186  
 silence-tone  
     configuration options . . . . . 241  
 sml section  
     common options . . . . . 203  
 smloc . . . . . 254  
 sm-port  
     configuration options . . . . . 241  
 spool  
     common log option . . . . . 191  
 square brackets . . . . . 264  
 standard  
     common log option . . . . . 194



- starting
  - HA Proxy . . . . . 126
  - T-Server . . . . . 127
- StreamManager . . . . . 157
- Supported Functionality . . . . . 139
  - Agent Ring Timeout . . . . . 154
  - AgentAfterCallWork . . . . . 153
  - Error Messages . . . . . 150
- supported functionality
  - High-Availability configurations . . . . . 257
- Supported Functionality table . . . . . 140–149
- suspending-wait-timeout
  - common configuration option . . . . . 203
- Switch Configuration
  - Known Limitations . . . . . 133
- Switch objects . . . . . 40
  - multi-site operation . . . . . 105
- switch partitioning
  - defined. . . . . 100
  - T-Server support. . . . . 101
- Switching Office objects . . . . . 40
  - multi-site operation . . . . . 106, 107, 108, 112
- switchover-on-first-link-failure
  - configuration options . . . . . 241
- Switch-Specific Configuration . . . . . 133
- sync-reconnect-tout
  - configuration option . . . . . 227
- SyslogCollector
  - JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 245
- SyslogCollectorUDPPort
  - JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 246

## T

- Target ISCC
  - Access Code configuration . . . . . 109
  - Default Access Code configuration . . . . . 108
- tcs-queue
  - configuration option . . . . . 221
- tcs-use
  - configuration option . . . . . 221
- time\_convert
  - common log option . . . . . 190
- time\_format
  - common log option . . . . . 190
- timeout
  - configuration option . . . . . 66, 220
- timeout value format
  - configuration option . . . . . 229–230
- TInitiateConference . . . . . 64
- TInitiateTransfer . . . . . 64
- T-Library Functionality . . . . . 140
- TMakeCall . . . . . 64
- TMakePredictiveCall . . . . . 160
- TMuteTransfer . . . . . 64
- trace

- common log option . . . . . 195
- TraceFileSize
- JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 246
- TracePath
  - JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 246
- transaction types (ISCC). . . . . 65, 70
  - supported . . . . . 79
- transfer connect service . . . . . 82
- Translation Rules section
  - configuration option . . . . . 225
- TreatmentMusic . . . . . 157, 159
- TRouteCall . . . . . 64
- trunk lines . . . . . 77
- T-Server
  - configuring Application objects . . . . . 42
    - for multi-sites . . . . . 105
  - configuring redundancy . . . . . 54
  - HA. . . . . 56
  - high availability . . . . . 56
  - hot standby . . . . . 56
  - multi-site operation . . . . . 105–118
  - redundancy . . . . . 53, 54, 56
  - starting . . . . . 127, 128
  - using Configuration Manager . . . . . 42
    - multiple ports . . . . . 43
  - warm standby . . . . . 54
- T-Server configuration options
  - logout-on-out-of-service. . . . . 238
- T-Server Section
  - configuration options . . . . . 233
- T-Server section
  - configuration options . . . . . 206–211
- TServerTraceFileBase options . . . . . 246
- TServerTraceFileExt options . . . . . 246
- TServerTraceMaxFiles options . . . . . 246
- TServerTraceMaxFileSize options. . . . . 247
- TSingleStepTransfer . . . . . 64
- TXRouteType . . . . . 65
- type styles
  - conventions . . . . . 263
  - italic . . . . . 263
  - monospace . . . . . 264
- typographical styles . . . . . 263

## U

- udio . . . . . 234
- umTraceFiles . . . . . 244
- UNIX
  - installing T-Server. . . . . 38, 44
  - starting applications. . . . . 123
  - starting HA Proxy . . . . . 127
  - starting T-Server . . . . . 128
  - starting with run.sh . . . . . 122



UseAlarmService  
     JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 247  
 use-data-from  
     configuration option . . . . . 217  
 use-default-route  
     configuration options . . . . . 241  
 use-implicit-access-numbers  
     configuration option . . . . . 221  
 UseJavaConsoleTrace  
     JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 247  
 user data propagation . . . . . 98  
 user-data-limit  
     configuration option . . . . . 211  
 user-login  
     configuration options . . . . . 250  
 UseSameDirectory  
     JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 247  
 UseSyslog  
     JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 247  
 UseTraceFile  
     JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 247

## V

V  
     command line parameters . . . . . 120  
 VDN . . . . . 77  
 verbose  
     common log option . . . . . 186  
 version numbering, document . . . . . 263

## W

warm standby . . . . . 24, 49  
     figure . . . . . 50  
     T-Server configuration . . . . . 54  
 WARNING  
     JTAPI configuration options . . . . . 248  
 Windows  
     installing T-Server . . . . . 39, 45  
     starting applications . . . . . 123  
     starting HA Proxy . . . . . 127  
     starting T-Server . . . . . 128  
     starting with run.bat . . . . . 123

## X

x-conn-debug-all  
     common log option . . . . . 200  
 x-conn-debug-api  
     common log option . . . . . 199  
 x-conn-debug-dns  
     common log option . . . . . 200  
 x-conn-debug-open

    common log option . . . . . 198  
 x-conn-debug-security  
     common log option . . . . . 199  
 x-conn-debug-select  
     common log option . . . . . 198  
 x-conn-debug-timers  
     common log option . . . . . 199  
 x-conn-debug-write  
     common log option . . . . . 199

